PRAGA. PRAG

Die Kleine Seiten

FEEFHS Journal

Volume 8, 2000

FEEFHS Journal

To subscribe: Subscription is $30 per year for personal subscrip-
tions and $40 for libraries and archives. A subscription request
form is found at the back of this publication. FEEFHS members
receive a free subscription as a benefit of membership.

To become a member: Simply fill out the application at the back of
this publication and mail it along with your membership dues, or
visit the FEEFHS homepage at <feefhs.org>. Dues for calendar
year 2001 are $25 per year for individuals and small organizations
(under 250 members), $35 per year for medium-sized organiza-
tions (250-500 members), and $50 per year for large organiza-
tions (over 500 members). Special provisions exist for societies
and non-commercial organizations in Eastern Europe who cannot
afford to join. FEEFHS greatly appreciates sponsors and patrons
who contribute more than the minimum amount to help offset the
expenses of its many services, including its Web-site. The founders,
elected and appointed officers, editors, and convention speakers
all serve without compensation and thus contribute significantly
toward FEEFHS goals.

FEEFHS, headquartered in Salt Lake City, is non-sectarian and has no
connection with the Family History Library or Tue Church of Jesus
Christ of Latter-day Saints, FEEFHS greatly appreciates the LDS
contribution to family history in collecting, microfilming and shar-
ing genealogy records.

Sending mall: Please send membership requests, applications, dues,
address changes, subscription requests, back-issue orders, etc. to: **Trea-
surer, c/o FEEFHS (address llsted below).**

Articles: FEEFHS actively solicits original articles on topics signifi-
cant to family history research in Central and Eastem Europe. Mem-
ber societies are also invited to submit previously published articles
for possible republication in **FEEFHS Journal.** Send article sub-
missions to Editor, c/o FEEEFHS (address listed below). Submis-
sions received by mail must be on 3.5" disk and in WordPerfect 5.1
or higher format. Disks cannot be returned. E-mail submissions
are also accepted at **editor2@feefhs.org.** A style guide is available
by request from the editor.

Who, What and Why is FEEFHS?

The Federation of East European Family History Societies
(FEEFHS) was founded in June 1992 by a small dedicated
group of American and Canadian genealogists with diverse
ethnic, religious, and national backgrounds. By the end of that
year, eleven societies had accepted its concept as founding
members. Each year since then FEEFHS has doubled in size.
FEEFHS nows represents nearly two hundred organizations as
members from twenty-four states, five Canadian provinces,
and fourteen countries. lt continues to grow.

About half of these are genealogy societies, others are multi-
purpose societies, surname associations, book or periodical
publishers, archives, libraries, family history centers, on-line
services, institutions, e-mail genealogy list-servers, heraldry
societies, and other ethnic, religious, and national groups.
FEEFHS includes organizations representing all East or Cen-
tral European groups that have existing genealogy societies in
North America and a growing group of worldwide organiza-
tions and individual members, from novices to professionals.

Goals and Purposes:

The fall of the lron Curtain opened up exciting new possibili-
ties for genealogical research, but also generated significant new
problems in knowing where to find the needed records. One goal
of FEEFHS is to disseminate information about new developments
and research opportunities in Eastem and Central Europe as soon
as possible. This multi-ethnic federation is very effeclive in help-
ing family historians with various ethnic and religious backgrounds
who often seek similar types of information from the same hard-
to-find locations. In the process members of FEEFHS have leamed
much more about available resources in North America and Eu-
rope. FEEFHS publicizes the publications, services, and activities
of its member societies. FEEFHS develops on-line and printed da-
tabases of pertinent resources, maintains liaison with other organi-
zalions worldwide that share interests, serves as a clearinghouse
for information on the existence and services of member societies,
and promotes public awareness of member societies. FEEFHS also
helps to create new ethnic or national genealogy societies where
none exist but a need exists. FEEFHS volunteers are in active in-
dexing selected FHL microfilm collections and East European
record searches. UNITY-HARMONY-DIVERSITY is our motto.
We welcome all societies and individuals, regardless of present or
past strife in the homelands of Eastem Europe.

Services:

FEEFHS communicates with its individual and organizational mem-
bers in many ways:

1) **FEEFHS Journal,** formerly **FEEFHS News/euer,** published
   since December 1992.
2) FEEFHS tables at major national, state, and regional confer-
   ences. This started in the spring of 1993.
3) FEEFHS International Convention in North America, held each
   spring or summer since May 1994.
4) **FEEFHS Resource Guide to East European Genealogy,** pub-
   lished 1994-1995 (replaced by FEEFHS website).
5) FEEFHS "HomePage" on the lnternet's World Wide Web since
   mid-May 1995. This !arge "destination" website includes a
   weekly FrontPage Newsletter, a HomePage/Resource Guide list
   ing for all FEEFHS member organizations, sumame databases,
   detailed maps of Central and Eastem Europe, cross-indexes to
   access related sources, and much more. The address is: **hup://
   feejhs.org.**
6) Regional North American conferences – the first was at Calgary,
   Alberta, Canada in July 1995.
7) Support of the **soc.genealogy.slavic** news-group, its FAQ (fre-
   quently-asked questions), and the Banat FAQ.
8) Referral of questions to the appropriate member organization,
   professional genealogist, or translator.

Table of Contents

In This Issue

This issue of the *FEEFHS Journal* continues its "Beginner's Guide" series with two informative outlines on East European genealogy. First is an article by Shon R. Edwards devoted to researching Czech ancestry. Mr. Edwards provides an useful historical background to the development of the Czech Republic. His article focuses on the process of conducting research within the Czech National Archive system. His weil illustrated guide introduces basic record types as weil as the many potential linguistic challenges a researcher is likely to encounter. The second guide, authored by Daniel M. Schlyder, focuses on research in the geographic area of modem Poland. Particular attention is brought by this piece to the wide range of record types that have developed from a country with such a politically heterogeneous past.

Considerable attention is also been given to Latvian research. Two articles, one a case study by Marion S. Werle of Los Angeles documents Jewish genealogy; the other, a survey of Latvian genealogical sources, offers many suggestions for pursuing family history in that region and includes a listing of Lutheran parish registers available at the Family History Library in Salt Lake City, Utah.

Steve Blodgett continues his series on Austrian Empire record keeping with an article on the city records of Vienna. These documents are an often overlooked and neglected resource and deserve attention, especially by those investigating ethnic populations that primarily lived in urban areas. Irmgard Hein Ellingson's piece on research in Bukovina outlines the role of networking with other researchers as a valuable process for fully defining a genealogical problem before starting primary source investigation.

Our first society profile highlights the activities of the *Germans from Russia Heritage Society,* an organization dedicated to the family history and cultural heritage of German colonists who settled the Volga River valley and the Black Sea littoral. These colonists were originally invited to Russia by Catherine the Great and Alexander I in the latter 18th and early 19th century. Many left *en mass* after 1874 to find a new home in the American and Canadian mid west. Included with this profile is an article by Theodore C. Wenzlaff on the establishment of the German colonies in the Russian Empire.

The second member spotlights the *Polish Genealogical Society of America.* The PGSA has a history dating from 1978 and is currently the largest of the U.S. based Polish genealogical societies. Following this profile is an article by William F. Hoffman explaining the potentially confusing terms used in Polish language gazetteers.

Beginning in 2001, members of the Federation of East European Family History Societies will received three issues of a newsletter. This publication will focus on current activities of the Federation as weil as publicize and promote member organizations' conventions and annual meetings. If your organization is planning an event, please submit an announcement to the editor at editor2@feefhs.org. The *FEEFHS Journal* will be published once annually at the end of a calendar year.

The *FEEFHS Journal* actively solicits papers on Central and East European genealogy from all its individual and society members. Please submit case studies, translation guides, village histories, etc. to the Journal Editor at editor2@feefhs.org or P.O. Box 510898 SLC UT 84151-0898. - *Thomas K. Ed/und, Editor*

Polish research is the focus of three articles in this issue of the FEEFHS Journal
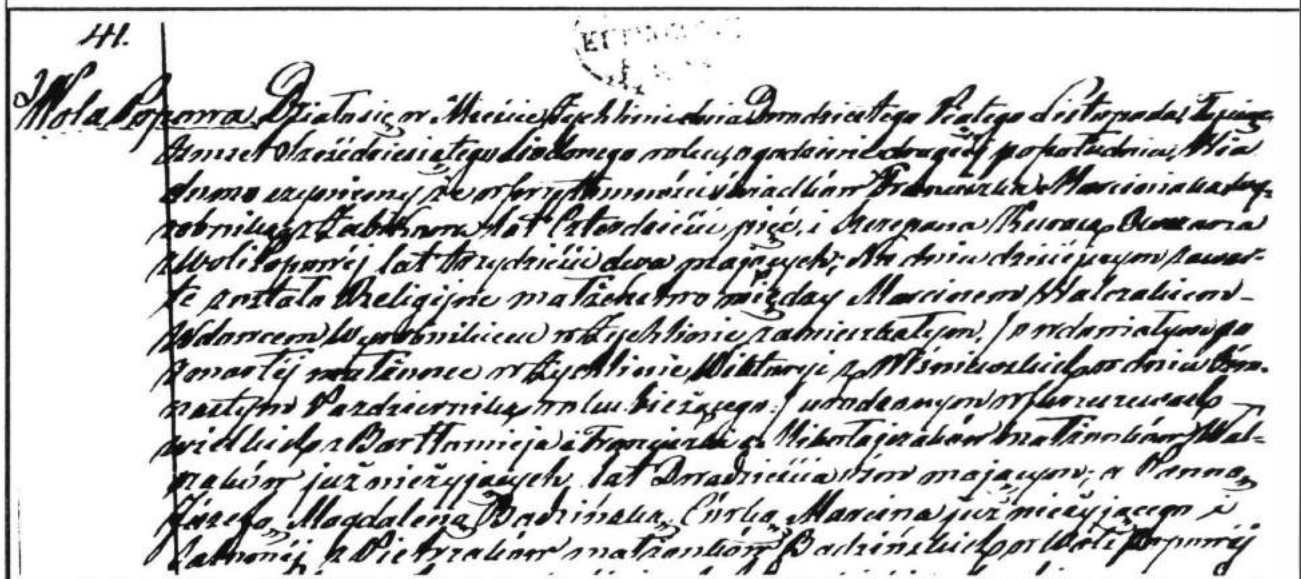
President's Message

From President Duncan Gardiner

lt falls to the president of this organization to write a message for the journal or newsletter. One thinks of it as a sort of benediction as weil as an indication of the direction the organization is taking.

FEEFHS was founded as a clearing house of information on things genealogical in central and eastern Europe. As it has grown over the years, the demand for information on certain areas and the availability of such information has determined the coverage, whatever the original intentions about coverage of certain countries. There has been about null demand for information on Albanian and Greek genealogy, so FEEFHS has paid little attention to the genealogical scenes in those countries.

On the other hand, interest in Germans in eastem Europe has been very !arge and there is correspondingly greater coverage of that area on the FEEFHS website and in its journal. The big knots are the areas in Ukraine, the Baltic countries, and other areas formerly part of the Soviet Union. Filming by the LOS in those areas has increased in pace, but the areas are so huge that so far, although a !arge amount of data has become available, it seems to have barely scratched the surface. Keep posted and you will see reports on very !arge events in the near future. FEEFHS has three major activities: The website, the journal, and the annual convention. The 1999 convention in Los Angeles was one of the best ever, with stimulating, experienced speakers on most of the major areas. For instance, Eldon Knuth presented marvelous talks on Germans in the Midwest with ancestry from Mecklenburg. His was exemplary of the kind of service FEEFHS provides: An expert in the subject, with a fluent knowledge of the necessary language, presented his audience with practical help in the how and where of genealogical research. The journal has been newly consti- tuted by editor Thom Edlund and made into a handsome, superbly informative publication with current reports on new developments in the entire east European genealogical scene. Some of the most interesting material has covered new acquisitions of the LOS Family History Library. T h e FEEFHS website, at the URL http://feefhs.org, is one of the best sites on the web. John Movius, webmaster, has labored mightily for over five years on this magnificent collection of source materials, maps, and directories of professional genealogists, genealogical speakers, translators, and member genealogical societies. Look elsewhere in this issue of the FEEFHS journal for the webmaster's message to find an update on the latest postings. Most of all, renew your membership in FEEFHS and take advantage of all the latest source information from central and eastern Europe. As I write this in the latter days of May from Prague, I might note some of the changes that have taken place in the archives (where almost all genealogical research takes place in the Czech Republic and in Slovakia) over the years I have been doing client research over here.)rst, the entire archive system has begun levying a charge for each parish register used by a researcher, 20 crowns (a half dollar) in the Czech Republic and 50 [!] crowns (over a dollar) in Slovakia. Second, in most Czech archives (5 of 7) one must reserve a place weeks ahead of time, so it is no longer possible to just drop in. Pizen is the only archive which is open five days a week, the others close on Fridays, or (Bmo and Prague) on Mondays and Fridays. The third limitation, is a limit of six parish registers borrowed each day. This is a burden because some of the !arger parishes have birth record volumes covering only 3 or 5 years. The fact is that genealogical research over here is a growth industry. The archives have hired more people to work on the increased volume of requests for genealogical research. (This does not apply to Slovakia where almost all the parish registers have been filmed by the LOS Family History Library - whereas the Czechs guard their collection zealously with no intention of letting it be filmed.) The number of profes- sional researchers has increased correspondingly. I can personally name 6 individuals who have gone into the business in the past 5 years, most of them in the last two years. Most of the clientele is American or German. W e bid you welcome to this issue of the FEEFHS journal and invite you to attend the FEEFHS 2000 convention in Salt Lake City and sample the riches of the FEEFHS website.

Ouncan Gardiner
Cafe obecni dum, rague, Czech Republic
20 May 2000

Duncan Gardiner, FEEFHS ?resident
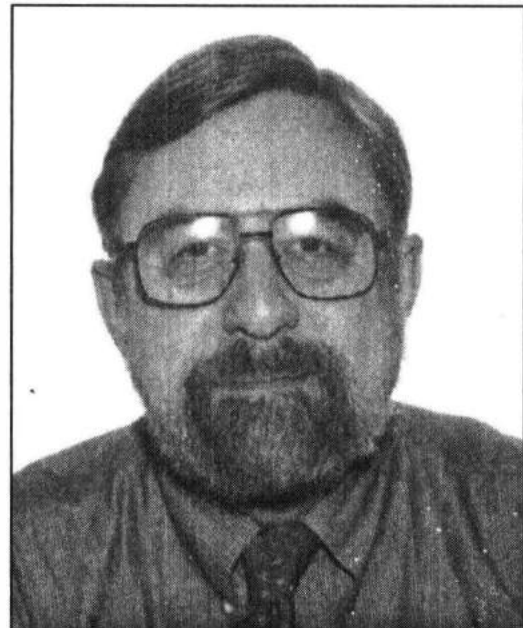
A Beginner's Guide to Czech Research

© by Shon R. Edwards

Map of Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia.
Used with permission of Daniel Schlyter.
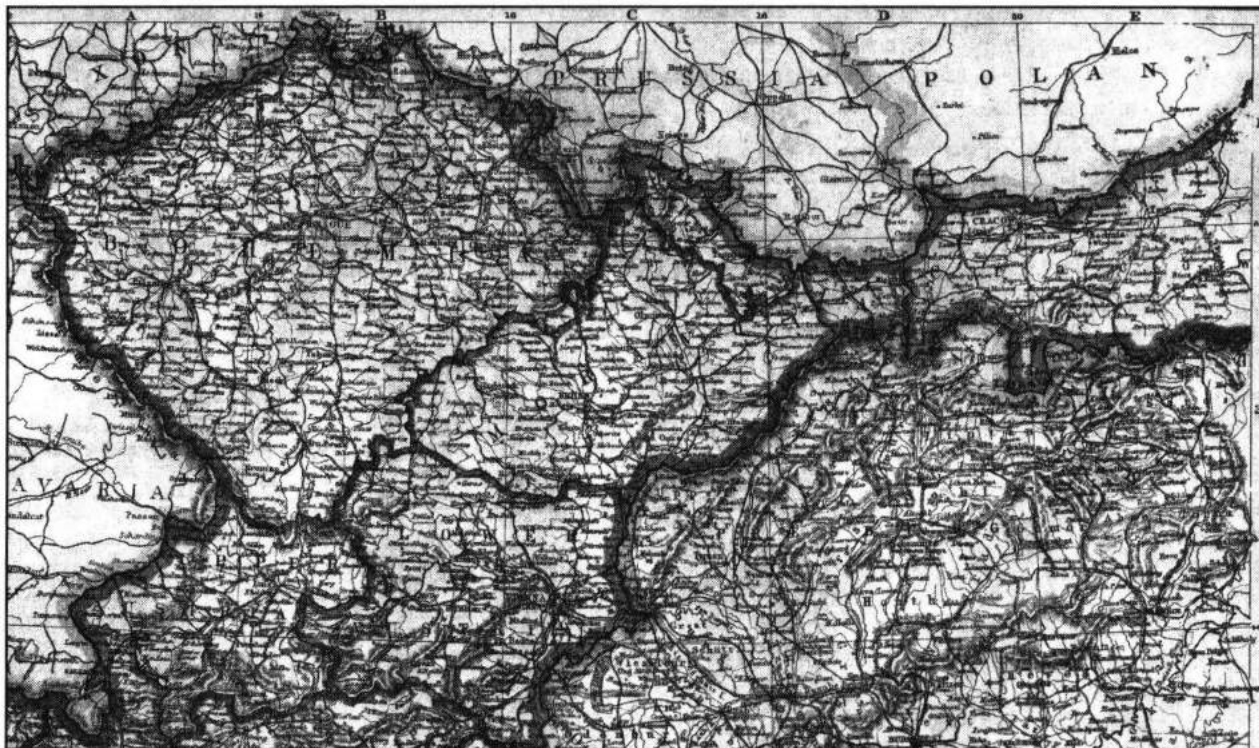
Introduction

The Czech Republic is comprised of the former Austrian Crownlands of Bohemia, Moravia, and part of Silesia. While Czech and Slovak genealogy are quite similar in many respects, the scope of this "Beginner's Guide" is delimited to research in the present-day Czech Republic. The term "Czech lands," used throughout this article refers to the area consisting of the present-day Czech Republic.

This guide focuses on conducting research by mail or personally visiting a *statnf oblastnf* (state regional) or *zemsky* (provincial) archive. (These two archives are identical in function and differ in name only. The term *zemsky* is used in Moravia, while *statnf oblastnf* is used in Bohemia). The reason for this is that these archives are the most important source for Czech vital records. The researcher must either visit the archive in person, or have a representative do their research.

Brief History of the Geographie Area Described

The first group of people known to have inhabited the area of the present-day Czech Republic were a group of Celtic people called "Boii." They lived there from c. 500 BCE until the 1st century CE. Their leader was named Boiohemus, and the land itself given the appellation of "Boiohaemum" by ancient historians. This name has survived the millennia and comes down to us in English as "Bohemia."

The Celts were more advanced culturally than most European ethnic groups of the time, and stimulated the economy of the area. They are credited with a number of discoveries "such as the use of the potter's wheel in ceramic production, iron ploughshares on wooden bases, and grinding com between stone wheels, but also the establishment of specialized production sites from which blacksmiths, potters, jewellers, glassmakers, and other mastercraftsmen and women supplied their products to wide customer circles."[1]

Soon after the time of Christ, the waning Celtic power was supplanted by Germanic tribes, of which the Marcomanni was the most dominant. This tribe remained in power for several centuries and formed a kingdom of considerable size.

Slavic tribes arrived in Bohemia around 550 CE. There doesn't seem to have been a great turning point or event signaling the end of Germanic rule in Bohemia, such as a war or other upheaval. Rather many of the Germanic populace were assimilated into the Slavic population. Others left the area, traveling south. In Bohemia, ca. 620, a certain Samo overcame the Avars and ruled from Vyšehrad, now a suburb of modern Prague. Described as a quasi-mythical figure, he is reported to have controlled an area ranging from the Baltic to Carinthia, although there is no actual proof of this.[2]

In Moravia, it is uncertain when the Slavs arrived. We do know that in 567 CE, the Avars arrived and conquered the Germanic peoples in that area. By 800 CE, however, several Slavic groups moved in and formed their own state. This was known as the Great Moravian Empire. It was given some independence by Charlemagne, and prospered until conquered by the Hungarians in 907 CE.

In 863 CE, two missionary brothers, Constantine and Methodius, were invited to Moravia by king Rostislav. This ruler was not satisfied with a Germanic clergy. His displeasure was based on political rather than religious issues. The missionaries brought a liturgy to the Slavs in their native tongue. Constantine, later known as Cyril, gave them a unique alphabet based on Greek. Under a later pope, Slavic religious services and the teachings of Methodius were banned. While the Cyrillic alphabet and Eastern liturgy survived throughout Imperial Russia and other areas, the Czechs fell under Roman Catholic domination.

Meanwhile, in Bohemia, the famed Přemislide family rose to power and ruled for several hundred years. Their power expanded, and Bohemia became a part of the Holy Roman Empire. Wenceslas (Václav) I, grandson of Bořivoj, a Bohemian prince of the Great Moravian Empire, was one of the first of the Přemislide family to rule (at only 17 years of age). He was acclaimed as an impassioned Believer and was avid in his attempts at improving relations with the German tribes to the west. After a short reign, he was murdered by his brother, Boleslav the Cruel. Thereafter, he became known as the patron saint of Bohemia.

Later, Charles IV (Wenceslas), a member of the Luxembourg dynasty, came to power. Charles was rather cultured, having grown up in France and lived in Italy, Bohemia and Austria. In an autobiography he described himself: "We could speak, write and read not only in Czech, but also French, Italian, German and Latin ... , so there was no difference in using any one of them."[3] So it was no surprise that Charles founded the first university in eastern Europe, the University of Prague (Charles University). He organized the university into four colleges: theology, medicine, law, and the arts. Additionally, four countries were represented in the administration of the university: Bavaria, Bohemia, Poland, and Saxony. Students from around the world attended. Charles IV was so popular during his reign he was dubbed the "father of the country." While King of Bohemia, he was also simultaneously made Holy Roman Emperor.

It was not long after this that Jan Hus appeared in Czech history. A Catholic priest born in Husinec in southern Bohemia ca. 1369, he lived in Prague and preached at Bethlehem Chapel. He took his *Magister* at the university in 1396 and then worked his way up the ranks to Rector of the university in 1403. A very popular speaker and a follower of religious dissident John Wyclif of England, he advocated reform and objected to the Western Orthodox practice of selling indulgences and the Church's loose moral practices. As an outspoken critic of the Catholic Church, he was excommunicated in 1412. Two years later he was ordered to appear at the Council of Constance, where he faced many false charges. He was imprisoned and again called before the council the following year. He was condemned and burned at the stake on 6 July 1415. The date of his death is now a national holiday.

Hus was so popular that his execution caused an uprising of the Bohemian and Moravian citizenry. A Hussite religious order was established. Political and ecumenical turmoil threw the country into war for many years. Jan Žižka, a brilliant military leader and religious zealot, easily fell into the role of defender of the state and of the principles of God. Several years after his death in 1424, a compromise ending hostilities was reached with the Catholics.

By this time, Protestantism flourished in the Czech lands. King and nobles alike were Protestants. A Catholic family from Austria, the Habsburgs, began to rule in 1526. In 1618, the rebellion of Protestant Czech nobles against the Habsburgs touched off the Thirty Years War (1618-1648), a Europe-wide religious war between Catholics and Protestants. On 8 November 1620, the short but significant Battle of White Mountain was fought outside Prague. The Habsburgs put down the Protestants and brought them forcefully under yoke. Many Protestants were killed or exiled, their property seized, and their records destroyed. Eventually, this counter-reformation, or re-Catholicization, saw the Czech lands turn back almost completely to Catholicism. Austria, together with Hungary after 1867, ruled the area for centuries.

In fact, it was not until the end of World War I that the Austro-Hungarian Empire was dissolved and Czechoslovakia was made an independent state. The new country consisted of Bohemia, Moravia, part of Silesia, Slovakia, and Ruthenia. Championed by Eduard Beneš and Tomáš Masaryk, this realization of freedom and independence was not to last for long, for Hitler seized the area of Bohemia called *Sudetenland*, or the area in which Germans had heavily settled. Later, he took control of the entire country. The official government went into exile in England. World War II was a disaster for Czech Jews, most of whom were killed, and their records destroyed, in an attempt to wipe out any trace of them. Soviet forces came into Czechoslovakia during Hitler's defeat, as American troops waited nearby.

After World War II, Czechoslovakia was again independent, but only for a short time. Communists in the government, for all intents and purposes, seized control within a few short years, and Czechoslovakia was brought

under Soviet influence. A brief period of reform in 1968 (known as the "Prague Spring," and lead by Alexander Dubček) was crushed by the Soviets, who continued to influence the Czech government until 1990. Then Mikhail Gorbachev, leader of the Soviet Union, relaxed the Soviet hold on satellite countries and introduced the ideas of glasnost and perestroika, which allowed for more freedom of expression.

The populace's discontent with the Czech government led to the resignation of communist officials in Czechoslovakia. Similar circumstances abounded in eastern Europe, and soon the period of Soviet influence ended. In June, 1990, the well-known dissident and poet, Václav Havel, was elected president of Czechoslovakia. Difficulties between the Czechs and Slovaks led Havel to resign in 1992. On 1 January 1993 the country divided to form two new nations, the Czech Republic and Slovakia. President Havel was again elected president, this time, of the Czech Republic, in which capacity he continues today.

Structure of the Czech Archival System[4]

Since many genealogists will be forced to conduct research in the archives of the Czech Republic, it is a good idea to initially review their organizational structure. The highest echelon in the Czech Republic is the State Central Archive, Prague. There are housed documents produced by the Czech lands of Austria, and later of Czechoslovakia. Generally, these records are of minor genealogical value.

The next level of archival jurisdiction is regional. In 1960 the Czechoslovakian government established seven regional archives in the area comprising the modern Republic. This structure continues to operate throughout the country, with a few minor variations: the State Regional Archive is called *Státní oblastní archiv* in the portion of the Czech Republic known as Bohemia, while in Moravia, the term used is *Zemský archiv*. There is no functional difference between the two. These archives are the most significant for genealogical research in that they house birth, marriage, and death records. Some land registers, another valuable source for family historians, are also available in these archives.

Archival Districts of the Czech Republic
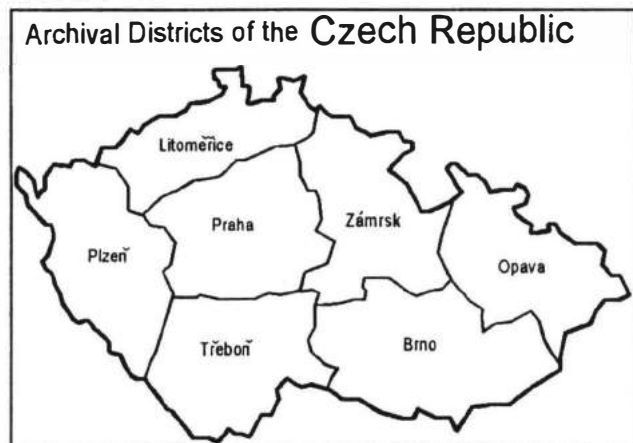
Archival districts of the Czech Republic.
Used with permission of Daniel Schlyter

Subordinate to this is the State District Archive (*Státní okresní archiv*). These institutions number 73 in the Czech Republic. They contain many important records, such as census returns, emigration documents, land records, marriage contracts, etc. Records located in county and regional archives are usually current through the early 1900s. Later records are deposited in local town halls or other institutions.

City archives in larger cities can also serve the same function as a State Regional Archive, in that they safeguard vital records. The city archives of Prague and Brno are in this category.

Hiring a Regional Archive for research

It is possible to retain an archive to do some of your research. Many people begin their research this way through the mail. Czech archives generally do a good job and charge between $10.00-14.00 per hour ($ refers to US dollars in this article). A professional researcher will usually do a more thorough job in locating your specific family, and is not limited to one archive. One option to consider is to begin your research through the archive, then have a researcher pick it up where the archive left off. Be aware that the archivist does not have an interest in your own specific family, as a researcher would.

If you have an archive assist in your research they will likely search vital records (births, marriages, and deaths). These records were initially kept by the Catholic Church and later by other denominations. There are also census, military, and other Czech records which are available for study. The best place to start is with church books. They are kept in the *státní oblastní* (state regional) archive or *zemský* (provincial) archive.

To ensure a reply you should send three International Reply Coupons with each request, to help defray postage costs the other party will incur in responding to your request.

Before you begin, you *must* know the town of origin of your ancestor! It can not be overemphasized how important it is to locate the place your ancestor came from before sending a request to the Czech Republic. The best place to start is in the country your ancestor immigrated to. Also, send photocopies of any documents you have, that you think may help the researcher to find your ancestors. This can sometimes speed up the research process considerably.

Some archives respond quicker than others. The Plzeň archive has typically taken six months in the past. Plzeň, however, and other archives may require up to twelve months. This will surely vary as the work load of an archive fluctuates. Other factors to consider are closures for remodeling, inventory, or other reasons.

It is best if you keep each research request to a maximum of about US$200.00-250.00. Archivists have many projects and can't spend a great deal of time on reference issues. If your request is too involved it may be only partially completed.

It is not necessary to write research requests in Czech; either English or German will suffice. You will be written

back in Czech, however, so you will have to learn something about the language or get help. A regional or provincial archive will provide a translation for approximately $5.00 per page.

Archival research report from Pilsen archive.

You can also request a map covering the area your ancestors came from. Maps are $2.00-3.00 each and cover a section of the country approximately 75 km x 45 km. The scale of one the author received for the Klatovy area is 1: 100,000 (no accompanying index).

There are several ways you can solicit information from a Czech archive:

1) you can ask for photocopies or photographs of the actual records;

2) you can ask that information be transcribed in running commentary style. Sometimes an archive will transcribe a record completely, other times, it will just include a short description or list of people with minimal information (e.g., for a birth entry: name, date of birth, and reference in the register of the entry);

3) you can have information sent to you on official certificates. There is a fee associated with each certificate;

4) you can have the archive record information on your own forms. Be certain to send enough forms to cover the work that needs to be done. The advantage to this last method is the information is obviously very easy to interpret.

If you request copies of records from an archive, be aware that certain archives make photocopies, others do not

due to preservation issues. Sometimes you may receive actual photographs of the entries, sometimes photocopies. Other times you may receive a microfilm (i.e., the specific entries of the research found on your family, not a microfilm of the entire parish).

To conduct genealogical research with the assistance of a Czech archive, send your request to the central office in Prague. That office will forward your request to the appropriate *stcitni oblastni* or *zemsky archiv*:

Archivnf sprava
ministerstva vnitra CR
Milady Horakove 133
166 21 Praha 6
CZECH REPUBLIC

Archivex invoice for research.

Be certain to indicate a monetary limit on research. Again, the rate archives charge for research is usually between $10.00-14.00 per working hour. Charges are calculated in 30-minute blocks. An administrative fee of $8.00 per request is charged, and clerical work (e.g., typing of reports) runs $4.00 per hour.

Once the research has been completed, you will be notified in writing that your research is done, by Archivex Praha, a third-party company responsible for arranging payment:

Archivex ssro
PO BOX 38 Premy lenska 8l
CZ-182 21 Praha 8
CZECH REPUBLIC
Telephone: 011-420-2-689-09-70
Fax: 011-420-2-689-09-70

They will bill you with a form letter in English, German, or Czech. You can pay either by
 1) personal check
 2) postal money order, or
 3) cash trough in registered value letter.

Your payment should be prompt. **If** not paid within a few weeks the archive will discard your research. You can usually expect to receive your information within a month of payment.

Hiring a professional researcher

Another way to research your ancestors is to hire a professional genealogist. **If** choosing this option, exercise caution. Many people claiming to be professional researchers are not *bonafide*. Some are frauds. Ask around. The reputation of a good researcher usually precedes him. There are many ways of finding qualified researchers. The Family History Library maintains a list of some qualified researchers. In the past, this list has been updated every six months. You can request by writing:

Family History Library
35 N. West Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
U.S.A.

You may also obtain a list of professional researchers certified through the Board of Certification of Genealogists. Tue list of genealogists certified through them is on their web page:
 <http://www.genealogy.org/-bcgl>

Or, if you prefer, you may write to:
 Board of Certification of Genealogists
 P.O. Box 14291
 Washington, DC 20044
 U.S.A.

Czech family history societies can also point you in the right direction. The CGSI has a web page of professional researchers who work in the Czech and Slovak Republics:
 <http://www.cgsi.org/base/research.htm>.
Other family history societies may have similar lists.

One advantage to hiring a professional do your research is that you only need to deal with one person, instead of several archives. Researchers will become familiar with your particular lines and know your specific needs. They have multiple resources at their disposal.

Professional researchers might be a little more expensive. Tue average charge for a reliable professional is around $20.00-50.00, but can be more, even up to $100.00 per hour.

Doing research on your own

It is possible to go to the Czech Republic and do the research yourself. **If** you do, you should have the appropriate background. You will encounter material in several languages, and need to read both Latin and *Kurrent* (a handwritten script, corresponding to Gothic print) scripts. There are a variety of document types, e.g. church records, land records, censuses, military records, etc. Familiarize yourself with those types you will be searching, as well as Czech research guides to help you in this task. You will also need to know which archive houses which types of records.

Archive personnel will often help with an occasional question, but you should be prepared to read records and do research on your own. Their job is to safeguard materials for your use, not to do your research. Many can't read the old writing. They may or may not speak English or German, so it is best to be prepared.

There is almost always a fee equivalent to approximately US $1.00-2.00 charged per book or microfilm used each day. **If** a book has been microfilmed, you will not be allowed to look at the actual book, but only at the microfilm copy. Additionally, most archives have a maximum number of books you can look at each day. Usually, the number is six, although this can vary. Duncan Gardiner reports that the Zamrsk archive counts the microfilms of registers in the daily limit, whereas others do not.[5]

Before you travel to the Czech Republic, you should know the specific town your ancestor carne from. If you need help in locating a place, check your own family sources first. Perhaps you have a letter, military record, passport, or a naturalization or imrnigration document for the country of arrival. Another method would be to use gazetteers. There are also services that family history societies provide for members that help you to find the place of origin of an ancestor. Another option is to use LDS Family History Library or local Family History Centers. **If** you need a list of family history centers in your area, you can find one on the web at:
 <http://www.familysearch.org>

If you wish to visit one of the state regional archives after locating your town, but are not sure which archive contains the church books for your town, write to the following address. They will direct you to the proper institution.
 Archivnf sprava ministerstva vnitra CR
 Milady Horakove 133
 166 21 Praha 6
 CZECH REPUBLIC

You should also bring reference tools that you are familiar with, e.g., gazetteers, atlases, dictionaries, genealogical dictionaries, etc. An archive may have similar

resources, but it will take valuable time to familiarize yourself with them, or you may not even be able to use them at all. An English-speaking researcher might want to bring some of the following on a trip to a Czech archive:

Czech-, German-, Latin-English dictionaries

Czech-, German-, Latin-English genealogical dictionaries or word lists (some available from the FHL)

Gazetteer covering the geographical area you are researching

Atlases and maps

Czech genealogy handbook

Laptop computer

Pedigree charts and family group record sheets

If you are planning on bringing a laptop with you on your trip, be aware that power may not be available from your work area in the archives. You may need a spare battery or two. Hopefully, your laptop will handle dual voltage (in Europe, electrical outlets are 240 V AC), so you don't need a converter. If you do have dual voltage capability, you will still need an appropriate adapter for the Czech Republic.

For researchers who don't speak Czech, some Czechs speak English; even more speak German. **If** you do speak German, it can be of great assistance to you in the Czech Republic. You shouldn't expect, however, that someone will speak English or German.

It is a good idea to check archival inventories, as well. The FHL has copies of some of these (some more recent than others). Check the catalog under the archive locality and the subject heading "Archives and libraries."

Call or write to the archives well in advance, so that you will not have any problems getting in. There are certain times of day, as well as days of the week or year they are closed. You should be aware of these before planning a trip. Some archives are closed during a certain month of the year, some every other Friday, or others might be closed for inventory or remodeling. They can close without warning, so please, make certain you contact each archive in advance to inquire about their hours, days they are closed, whether you need to reserve a seat or a microfilm reader, or any other conditions you must meet to do research there.

All archives are closed on the following national holidays: 1 January, 1 May, 8 May, 5-6 July, 28 October, 24-26, 31 December.

Some of the State Regional Archives have branch offices, where it is also possible to conduct research. Plan on more of a time lag in getting the books you want, however. More information on both branch and main offices can be found at:

<http://www2.genealogy.net/gene/reg/SUD/crarch-list.html#ar1>

This Internet site, although in German, gives detailed information on individual archives (e.g., whether it is necessary to reserve a seat or microfilm reader, the cost of use for each church book, condition of archival material, etc.). For further information see also:

<http://www.cgsi.org/archives/archive.htm>

Expect to find records written in either Czech, German, or Latin. Some parishes even have records that are written in all three. Become familiar with these languages, or at least with the necessary vocabulary and grammar for each type of record you will be researching (see below). Czech and Latin especially are highly inflected languages, i.e. word forms change depending on certain grammatical conditions. One example of inflection in English is: *speak, speaks, speaking, spoke, spoken.* When looking up one of these forms in a dictionary, the word is found in only one place, under its base form, *speak,* and all other inflected forms of the word are derived from that single word. In Czech, Pilsen is *Pizen* in its nominative, or dictionary form, but *in Pilsen* is written *v Plzni.* There are many good language aids available to help you (see bibliography). Some bookstores have an excellent selection of grammars, guidebooks and dictionaries to choose from.

You should also become familiar with the *Kurrent* script, common in many countries of Germanic origin, or those influenced by countries such as Germany and Austria. There are also good sources to help you learn this script (see bibliography). If you practice writing the script, you should be able to read it easily. You will also probably encounter Czech written in *Kurrent,* which is called *Svabach.* When Austria ordered that all Czech records be henceforth kept in either Latin or German, priests would often attempt to get around this by writing Czech in *Svabach.*

If you are planning on doing your own research, some very good and thorough guides are available. Olga K. Miller's *Genealogical Research for Czech and Slovak Americans* (ISBN 0-8103-1404-5) is a must for any who wish to do Czech and Slovak research on their own. It provides a good overview and an in-depth treatment of many aspects of research (especially her coverage of sources in the Czech and Slovak Republics). It was published by

Gale Research Company
Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226
(313) 961-2242

Another good resource is Daniel Schlyter's *A Handbook of Czechoslovak Genealogical Research* (ISBN 0-912811-02-1). It similarly covers areas of research quite well and has particularly good treatment of how to trace your ancestor back to Europe. The publisher is

Genun Publishers
789 South Buffalo Grove Road
Buffalo Grove, IL 60090

Unfortunately, both of these publications are out of print. **If** you are unable to find these sources in your own library, try to obtain them through Interlibrary Loan.

There are also many other publications which are helpful in research. Some focus on Czechs who immigrated to Texas, the Midwest, Northwest, or other areas of the United States, as well as other countries. Check the Family History Library Catalog, your local library, or the Internet. Family history societies can also be very helpful.

There are excellent aids available for doing Czech research. Just remember, though, if you are doing research on your own, the keyword is to be prepared.

If you are traveling to the Czech Republic for research, you need to know the addresses, phone numbers, hours, and other information for each *statni oblastn(* or *zemsky* archive. When calling the Czech Republic, note that the country code is 420. You will have to dial your own international access code immediately preceding the country code (for the United States, this is 0 ll). An attempt has been made to get the most current information (as of May 2000), but you should always contact the archives yourself, in order to be aware of any changes. Here are the archive addresses:

Moravsky zemsky archiv v Bme
Zerotfnovo namesti 3/5
p.p.l
656 0l Bmo
CZECH REPUBLIC
Telephone: 011-420-5/42162308
Fax: 011-420-5/41211489
Hours: M - Th: 9:00 - 12:00, 13:00 - 18:00 (closed 1. every Friday, 2. entire month of July.)

Statnf oblastnf archiv v Litomeficfch
Krajska 1
412 01 Litomei'ice
CZECH REPUBLIC
Telephone: 011-420-416/73 53 59
Fax: 011-420-416/73 53 73
Hours: M, W 8:00-18:00; T, Th 8:00-15:30; FCLOSED (all year)

Zemsky archiv v Opave
Snemovni ul. C 1
746 01 Opava
CZECH REPUBLIC
Telephone: 011-420-653/623364
Fax: 011-420-653/623476
Hours: M, W: 7:30 - 5:30; T, Th: 7:30 - 3:00

Statnf oblastnf archiv v Plzni
Sedlackova 44
p.p. 312306 12 Pizen
CZECH REPUBLIC
Telephone: 011-420-19/7236263
Fax: 011-420-19/227269
Hours: M, T, W: 8:30 - 6:00; Th, F: 8:30 - 3:30
web site: http://www.zcu.cz/plzen/org/state-archives/

Statnf oblastnf archiv v Zamrsk
Zamrsk Zamek
565 43 Zamrsk
CZECH REPUBLIC
Telephone: 011-420-468/581202 or 21 229
Fax: 011-420-468/581201 or 21 220
Hours: M, W: 8:00- 5:00; T, Th: 9:00 - 4:00

Statnf oblastnf archiv v Treboni
379 1l Treboi'I, zamek

CZECH REPUBLIC
Telephone: 0ll-420-333/721128, 333/721511, or 0333/721346
Fax: 0ll-420-333/721346
Hours: M, W: 7:30 - 17:00; T, Th: 7:30 - 15:00

Statnf oblastnf archiv v Praze
Horska 7
128 00 Praha 2 - Nove Mesto
CZECH REPUBLIC
Telephone: 01 1-420-2/290486Fax: 011-420-2/290130
Hours: T, W: 9:00 - 4:00; Th: 9:00 - 6:00 (usually closed during August)

OTHER ARCHIVES/OFFICES:

(research requests, or information about which archive houses records for your specific town.)
Archivnf sprava
ministerstva vnitra CR
Milady Horakove 133
166 21 Praha 6
CZECH REPUBLIC

(payment for research)
Archivex ssro
PO BOX 38 Pfemyslenska 8l
182 21 Praha 8
CZECH REPUBLIC
Telephone: 01 1-420-2-689-09-70Fax: 01 1-420-2-689-09-70

Vojensky historicky archiv (Military Historical Archive in Prague)
Sokolovska 136
186 00 Praha 8 - Karlfn
CZECH REPUBLIC
Telephone: 011-420-2/20206117

Basic Research Procedures

The best place to begin is at home. Personal genealogical work should always be done starting from yourself and your immediate family. Many waste time looking for information on a (usually famous) relative in the past and trying to bring the connection down to the present. Descendancy research, though it has its own place, is usually very time-consuming. lt will be more advantageous to you to work from the known to the unknown. Many beginning researchers Start their search in a library or archive and spend months or even years digging for information they could more easily have found out from relatives.

Interview your relatives. Ask key questions about dates, places, and events. Their answers can clue you in on what to search next. lt is especially important to interview the oldest relatives. The fact is, they won't be with you forever, and valuable information will be lost if you don't act soon. Get copies of valuable family documents, such as

letters, military records, naturalization records, and other records that the family has passed down. Perhaps you will be fortunate enough to have a copy of a *Rodny a kfestn{ List* (birth and christening certificate), which will give you an exact place of birth.

The next step is to organize your family history information. The standard way to do this is to write your information down on family group sheets and pedigree charts. Make a group sheet for each family on your pedigree, whether it be blood or adopted lines. The names may be recorded in Latin, Czech, or German, but record them in either Czech or German, depending on mother tongue of the ancestor. You should alter the inflection of a name to change it the nominative case.

Certificate of birth and christening.
Used with permission of Daniel Schlyter.

This old birth and christening certificate, issued in 193.5, indicates that the place of birth was Chocen, in the district of Vys. Myto.

Birthdate: 26 Oct 1868
Christening: 27 Oct 1868

Name: Frantiska Polanska

Religion: Roman-Catholic

Bed: legitimate

Sex: female

Place of birth: Chocen 11106

Father: Josef Polansky, farmer, son of Antonfo Polansky, tailor, from Prosic and Katerina Klatova from Nove Hrady.

Mother: Frantiska Kuterova, wife, daughter of Jan Kucera, laborer, from Prosice 1/37, and Anna Koutna.
Name of Christener: Ignac Lhota.
Godparents: Frantiska Zavrelova from Sedlice 1111.
_\-iidwife: Anna Žizkova of Chocen.

Rodny a krestni list

matriky narozenych

Be sure to carefully document everything you find. Undocumentable dates, places, and other information are only slightly better than having no information at all; someone else will be forced to recreate your thinking to verify what you have done.

If you have a computer, probably the best way for you to organize your family records data will be to get some genealogy software. Personal Ancestral File (PAF) 3 allows use of Czech characters {provided you alter your "config.sys" and "autoexec.bat" files in DOS). PAF 4 for Windows (multiple language version for English, German, French, Spanish, and Portuguese) is now available free of charge at:

<http://www.familysearch.org/>

under "Order Family History Products." The latest version of PAF 4 is reported to work with Eastern European characters, although it is necessary to use an Eastern European version of Windows. Or, you may wish to go with a software package offered by another company, tailor-made to your own needs. There are several Czech versions of commercial software packages.

Finding the place of origin for your ancestor

When you have gathered all the information you can from your family, you are ready to begin more in-depth research at a library or archive. Chances are, you will have to learn how to conduct research in the country you now reside in, in addition to the Czech Republic. Most families go back several generations to the point of Czech emigration. For research in the United States, your principle record sources are federal and state censuses, as well as state and county vital records.

For many, the most difficult part of research is tracing connections from the country of arrival back to Europe. Records in the United States (or other country of arrival) should be consulted first. If family records do not indicate the place of origin, try searching the sources listed in the Migration Documents section of this guide. Search also cemetery records, obituaries, funeral services, and funeral home records (this source is not often used, but may list the exact place of birth), *rodny a kfestnf List,* LDS indexes on computer (see http://www.familysearch.org), other comput-erized and published indexes, passport applications, etc. It is essential that you establish a specific birth place in the Czech Republic, since there are no general country-wide vital statistics indexes.

Once you have established the birth place, the next thing you should check is a gazetteer. Gazetteers are books that show all the towns in a particular country, and how they are organized into political jurisdictions (provinces, counties, districts, etc.). They often give other important information, such as distance from the capital city of the province, the area of the town, the population, how many in the town belonged to which religion, whether there were schools, whether a church was there, or, if not, the town where the inhabitants went to church. Often, people in smaller villages went to church in a bigger town, and you need to know that town

name to find your family's church records. In areas with mixed Catholic/Protestant populations, Catholics may have gone to church in one town, and Protestants in another. Probably, most of your Czech ancestors were Catholic. Most gazetteers also have indexes, for easy searching.

Remember that a place of origin you find on an emigration/immigration document may not necessarily be the place where the person was born. It may simply be the last place he or she lived. Also, there may be dozens or even hundreds of towns with the same name. It is possible to find several towns very near each other with the same name. You must either know enough about the town to know which one to check, or check multiple towns to narrow your search. Additionally, a locality listed on a document as a place may refer to another town near the actual place of origin.

Several gazetteers covering the Czech Republic are discussed in this article, although you may want to use another one, depending on your particular needs. They are two different versions of *Gemeindelexikon,* as well as *Mfstopisny Slovnfk Ceskoslovenske Republiky.* Different gazetteers contain different information, and depending on what you are looking for, it may be advantageous to look at more than one.

The *Gemeindelexikon*[6] is shown on two pages. There are several important sections in the gazetteer: 1) the list of towns and parishes in their administrative district; 2) an appendix indicating where registers of births, marriages, and deaths can be found; 3) alphabetical index of localities in Bohemia *(Böhmen,* vol. IX) and Moravia *(Mähren,* vol. X). The first is in the main section of the book, a listing of towns and parishes. The appendix section shows where populations from various towns went to school and church. The relevant headings are as follows:

towns and parishes:
Fortlaufende Nummer (consecutive number); *Bezirkshauptmannschaft* (a political division), *Gerichtsbezirk* (judicial district), *Ortsgemeinde* (a smaller political division - a r e a around a town), *Ortschaft* (locality); *Ortsgemeinden, Ortschaften; Areal in Hektar* (area in hectares); *Anwesende Bevölkerung* (population present); *männlich* (male); *weiblich* (female); *zusammen* (together); *Konfession* (confession, i.e., religion); *katholisch* (Catholic); *evangelisch* (Evangelical); */sreaelitisch* (Jewish); *andere* (other); *Umgangsprache der einheimischen Bevölkerung* (collo-quial language of the indigenous population); *deutsch* (German); *böhm.* (Bohemian), *Möhr.* (Moravian), *slovak.* (Slovak); *andere* (other); *Häuser* (houses).

appendix (some columns r e p e a t e d - for those, see above): *Standorte der röm.-kath. Matrikelstellen zu welchen die nebenstehenden Ortsgemeinden gehören* (in short, the location of the Roman-Catholic register, for each town).

A later version (1927-1928) of *Gemeindelexikon*[7] is another gazetteer in common use. The list of towns and parishes is somewhat different from the earlier version. The

	Bf'1lrbliaaptmaa11Ne•an, OeriehLlbt&lrk, Ort11remela11t1, Ortad1aft	Arf'al In lld;tar4	Anwt,iendo ßc\"lJlkerunr			Konfesaion				IM•ilkrf'll•I			Aunt:ittung mit Inatitutionen
11	Loaiaa, Luui:d 0	:sai	14-1	1:1-1	2..	sm				t•J			
1!	Iin-alta, JlirHlrt, aucb •en,1lce	71k	2&5 1	234 178	m 31.i:	4-:;				,l:1 3m 111	•	6t r.	
1 2	Ik•ronlt1,, Illtcuil-e SeJJecku		_55	lt;	111	111							
11	Illlschit1, Illlclce, aucb Illlilre	-H[	122	lQä							•	4;	
u 1 2	Ikllw, II11illrn, :IUfb J171lh' Kiali.-. IInlirn 0 Neuhof, No,·j· Jh6r	IG•I	28:1 231 l2	ng> -,,, 55	6ti1 !it 10,	:::: •» 16i		;		•e 10	• •	'!! T!	u.,j�,iE''' S.r.,., ; •.. •••
Ja 1 2 S	Jlluo•, Jlluory, aucb Ilwur Lakowild1L Luko,·iMte Illuow, Illiizo,·y Wlcku•iU, Yli·kori1�	m	3i1 l:77 15.1 111	38I 11,; tf-i	7>1(m :W: m	•, ·s s1				Tiki UI :JU l:	• • • •	m ,,, 2	•••�:.3.�11,&t).:,�: •
11	Jc-lleilW', Jc-llodlH	_3:tfi	l;:1	1:1	3o(						•	:1	••••
H	Ieaelta, Jeaa,�ICf	464	_17	t38	fi///	bl				u.:		---	:'f an. J. r, 4I), ,
18	J•p.-llow, Ic-vraelau, C	2'Ji	1:?:l	IM	17�	::•				_l		S4	
111 1 1	Plaalt&, l'liale4° Xeu11&Ditz. l'liuire Nu,ä J'btüu. J'l:iniN"	17h	10 001	1010 �I ll:ffi	1951 1� IlG�	111111 ••	1	3		111$ l•t 1:,//	• • •	t: ,, 2Il	a,, 2 Bulrhk,....Itab_., -- , ...,.. li.dru• : aonrllt. A4• .11.;;,1, ,;;;;.... lleratl- ,11-bail-.t. �n
i:lQ	PU�lttts, l'llclaUtf' Bn:adRbuw, lln�(>\' lichtilz. l'liehtice 0 Skrauchlt%, 8krincil't.1	rm	:91 H� 106 S:i	?ti IIU 7I.I 72	üä| :m I & J�i	" i i II'! 1,		s		so nc 186 1:.	• • • •	II a SI II	-4'-:11:e.·: Y. 1 i, {: ö. Q :JA, v-. t, :.l, .. -.:)+.
I!I	6Ullert.e1T, Borr 8diltn#, aucb Burr :5aliH.U0		S_5	3?7	'il>:					iot	•	II!	U) 1,lter&,l«ll1a<i..,�n •1.:aa&d_2 40. (.. r —
22	Itlpellas, iiUpokluy 0	_5	m	l;G	ffl	a:t					•		
t:I I ! 3	I&Meii�rlef', 111d MelMiiee Kltlowitz, KtlioTice 0 l'tobcJHts, Stobotit·e Wriauw, Vr:aeo,·�	101! I-1 1?11 _9	28! 124 1� _S	Q ! 300 1i	:·Gf !a J:i	a				:.cf li	• • •	� au///	'll.o.,:) 4a \'lk. t'luolu, ö
1!†	*'-dae..U., Stn.ierlN'	M!l	136	1:6†		'll:C				=	•		
11	&analw!!• JWawowit&, Irllp1ihnice 8tnabadlu		SkJ I3 1!7	11:kJ 65 115	381.l llii US	1:; JM : a	a J			'sn u DI	• • •	r. s.	
11	Tiellealu, Ti(JiHlee 0	ao:i	t:H	U 4	!65	tel		4	•	l13	•		9:'ia,11w.,–
1!7	W'c-lc-Hw, Tf'leao,1	_119t	3?1	367	73S	,»	J			3l		J r	G)E!f ii, J, r, ...
1 2 S	Zaalrbu,Zaalrko1' Klesawatita. Kkmeatic:e Talltz. ;l'li.lice 0 Zamlek:aa, Zailek.ui-	95i '8 t4	399 t4 i'i'	43'c t,4 tSj	63(, 13:1 1 W	1:; b* 1!	II			IM JJ:1 10 1,3=	•ISI , tl	� ,	.. 1),1 �... II,·, S"'· ;;;;

Gemeindelexikon - 1904.

Bnl aaptaaHM"bn G·rieht,Itnlrb, Ort,ge111eiodl'll	Sta111lurtr ,!er St-bnl'", zu 11\•lc-hH tlll' lll'T'·11 h·lu·ud.-n Ort11gtu1lt11tlen gehiJl'ffl	Saukit,ii;,!llll'lutll'D IK-z•·. 1itlt,ioli•triktl' ₁ż1l•eldn•u tlie 11,wn,ikhl'11tlen Ort,- meindrn gehören	Standorte d « rGUL·uda. llatrikcLitdlen, l1l .-dc-bru die acbeu•lchl'lldl'll Ort..· l"imlou gebüttu
III. GB. Plulu *AuK«zd* **Aucalet1** **ßliz:IDuw** **Urud** *b i -* **EJlilchau** **K,,lm>t1** **Kowuchlu** **K.-aietlb** *Le&ow* *Lodna* **llaalu** **llibebf11** *Jlbliw* **Jlluow** **lidio&llw** :5caHi& **Xepnehow** **Plaa1ll** *Plimtlta* **Silberberg** **Sdpoklu** **SCobofiu** **&ruclio•it** S&nlJaadlo **'IMiolala** \\"eleNW **Zaalebu** **Zlloro•·** **❖ a b w** t..lir	.Aujn,l ï.sml,•kca11 IXow» 18H. ľtet1tĭtr.1 l)UiJliw 1Zamll'Ull IKollaeu ,ä!wa)Zamlekau {\$1lbcrberi fl ullaer1 } Itl (B11. d10ll1'Dboft'llJ llWhr {11ank1 ?\ľtua (0. ur1d G1u. Zwro•') **Silberberr** **Kbllw** Silberlittr]füll•• lll**aUw** lüaliw lif Itz **Tkboulrz** **l'laulb** k t....ö. llJld Gm. Zwro••) **SDberbeq** IUU- **1.** tz ndaollla Nimciu **Tklaoaiu** **Weleoow** Zlmlebu 1'1t&au (0. u d Gw. Zboro··) **Xiulciu** **Tkhonits**	l'balu llberwr, {1'1aui11 :KuliDct1 {Kuliaet:r. Kuliuet1 **l'laaitl** {rwiu **Silbaberi;** **Multi** **SUber r** l'balu **Plaaiu** tlto1meu **Plula** **P1uiu** Silberberg Plaalu & Si1berbeq **l'lallia** {**Plaaits** **Silberbtti;** **Pluiu** **Sill,erber:** Silberberg **SilbeMrg** **Plauiu** **PlaDiU** Sliberber-r	Xcmllu i'.:aDllf'Ull ,x,,ur.u (llll. l'fl'11lill) illi1lh·· lZawl11kau)K0Uue11 lStu\autilz.)7.arult'Ull iSUbt-rbt-r,;- iZamJekau **iKuliaetz** ,Wellwtlt& (BII. .:ñU1tC'11• (ho(l!D) lll.Uw **1Plauiu** l**Nituu** (0. und 6111.ZburowJ **SilbetberJ** 1&11• **Silberberr** lllalhr ,,,l,n,, **Koll**0l'1t1 lfülill" **Nfmi:iu** TechoaiU **l'blliu** l. i=a (0. und Gw. Zlwro-.r) l7..amleba *Si.lbaberr* JUalW **Tkhonit:r.** **N&Däta** **Tkbonltz** **Tkhonlta** **Z1mleta11** **Nitu:a** (θ. 1111dGm. ZllllN"·) **Nauatz** **Teehoniu**
BH. bJnrlb **LGB.IWttz** **A•Jezd Poclbomy** .hjl'Sd Sih.-v .Ba.dulitl **Bamk** BJ.ku **B o l w l b** **Bhzowlu**	wwu lt, u ,du (BIL Sl•ubytlluw) l!ac«pt•.a.w {**Bemik** Cbudu•·it:r. lGat. llolo.-vu..) {Bt,banb r**Broňalit•**	{10uowit: **Xilu,1.-ia** **Kilowiu** {lfiltcia llil11v.i1:r. f«-ff'kll-ilz {llllli,.-ltz	1**SwacW11** **Li»ko·it1** (B11. :Sruby,li.,111.· **Uulitz**)lllletia **il'eeb** (ßll. Jinu1 C.bť>d11łit1 iC,111. U,1111'..u,· & J m u {**G'''6il'liu,** lllf'tlll" **1Gro6jetit1,** & J\' 1, **tliotitz**

Gemeindelexikon· 1904 · appendix.

Ord.-Zahl	Ortsgemeinde, Ortschaft	Anw. Bevölkerung	Nationalität/Schar d. Gem.	Postamt ✆, Telegraphenamt ⚡, Eisenbahn-telegraph ⚡ E. Telephonamt ✆	Elstnballnstallon. Eiunbabn-balte;ltll◇ (HI, Einnb.-Haltesulle u. Ladu112spl.(II LI	Volksschule	Pfarramt röm.-kath.*)	Gendarmerie-posten	5;,nll:ils-◆il-tril;.t
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
10	llodo◇c„ u,,11.11cz, l.,... 2. Bl,ila, HoJ::1:1 •••• 3. L6l Sbrt, StarUlz	1011	Jt,ch.◇◇ ◆	?-lnl.o	Nýrsko [NfN);n (II) Petro◆lcc 11 l).: Sfn◆o; (B) 'Pctrovlco D 1'.	IIIOC:ou.ict .!.'}, !,◇'nt·J e RodoCJl:e l:7"1lcc o t		Nýrsko	Dci~ice
11	aat si.:ew, GlubilllN, 1 - ••. 2. Kimea Sucht, DOrntelA •••••• , •	M4	"	"	Str,ko	Sl.dAS. Bat J., Stnto t. s1;◇ ua,			Nýrsko
III	CulapJ Za<IDJ, Blat.rlllllffr •...••.	1,5(	..	..	Zelená Lhota; Nýrsko	Zadnl Chalupy		Delenice	
13	Cbu4-1o, ·Cbo,clJwa ..	43ll	..	—	N)'nto	Chudenlzi d.. Ntnto t.	Cervené Dtevo•)	Cbadtnill	
U	Kautllla Snti, Sanl.t Kalbariu. 1.,…, ..•. ◇ DVW" V ebrOv a Llnd1Clv. Webubo[uod Uode.lbol •.. 3. RadoUo, Ratschlo	liiO		-1 1	NfDkO	Sn◇ Kat.dto&, Zad.al ◇, Sn◇ütdma	Srată Katefina		
U	KroliJ.-r, Krotlw, 1. - i. Spl!, SpleiJ	as1	d A◆ 1	-0- Strilo1',o s. ·1	(liL)Deh,w:e;:.'ltt,ko; WLDJ . (HL) Deltnlc<	{Spll ci., Patn.4 t'.•) s::-uo,-1	Strižov¹)')	Strižov¹)	Delenice
16	Lbota S&ali, l'nlböt, •	r.i1	@tsob/¢L	N_ko	(HL) Deleoloe; Ztlem Lbota; ?ftnko	Stan 1.hota d., -1-Strnko Ntn◆ t.		Nýrsko	Nýrsko
17	Lbota Z tl◇ Grv.o ••	◇,7	„	• DdtD1Ct; 1-itE Zoleu Lbota	Zcleu Lbou.	Zdniä LboQ•) d.; Zcld L:>dta•) Hamry e		Delenice	Ddcnlce
18	:wltDff, lWllk •,, •••	409	•	Dei◇alc•	(IIL) DeleDlce; Ntiako	Ddwc-e d. u l., ◇fnJ;:o') SLOA LboQ d.. !itruoe.		•	
19	◇;fnke, Ntuem .•• ...	"7 l◇	„	◇-0- 9. Strato	:ffako	Nfnl;o d ᵣ t.	◇ttuo	Nýrsko	!i)'c.ko
.O	014tltbovl.. .,· Olcbo"lu ••.•••••.	t◇	„	◇-0- DelcDlcc	(IIL) Dcknlct •	Dtpoltlce	Dipoltlcc	Delenice	Dci<Alce
11	Potrovlu Da4 Uhlavoo, Pttrowlu aA der ADgel	l?l	„	!w-0- Nfnko. •	(BI Petro...◆o n O; Jaao<lce n O.	Petro-'.eo o 'C.	1a!M.Tk: J◆ 'C1)	"Stn:.o	Nýrsko
t2	P1'Di, Plüll	.161	„	t,,-0- Vm>◇Y I Dom.	J.:d)'DI; Ntnko	B'friol")	◇◇n◇ Qf◇.)1		Vieruby¹¹)
:3	Ru4a '.Z.ltml Hkt)'I, Els.DltÜA Markt •,• 1 Debrulk, Deffemß. 2. Ruda Zelezoi M◇ 1ty1 I◇ Eise1Utein Markt I.•...•.•• 3. Roda 24:lezoi M.- 1ty1 II.. Eisenstein ldarklll..••..••.	•2911		\t -0- Zele&Di Rada 1 \l-0- 9. ZcltL Rada 1 III-0- 9. Zcla. Bada :.	2,lnDi Buda C. S. D. Zclezni a.ic1a (l!f,tya; Zdeill6 Rad& C. S. D.	t d◇ ◇cu :Ufrl), d. u t. ,.t.i » lloda : v w ,.	1 I 1 1	ICbadto!o telett1lo Rl!<h :Utsty1	Zeltslli Roda 31◇◆tn
a,	Rada 2.ltmi Ves, ElatDala.a Dorf, l.ᵣ	811	„	¹o-0- 9. Spli:O	Zelmii Roda mut,1	z.t. R◇da,a d.. Zel llt1da ◇ stJ11	1		
	2 Panclt, Panzu •..		"	"1ilpU.k;-O- Zcl.B.oda	Spl◇	Zel Rad&'\",- d	[To'4)		
Zli	SnibJ, Beuhor •.•.•	16◇j		:\-Q' Vhrubf II Dom.	Kd7nf; !ftnko	Sruby"')	eu,,.◇ Dflt-	Cbudwa	Vlcrub1 "')
:t6	Suil BoJ1ovD, EIHnatraD •••••• : •	903;		\, Hojwn Stn.1; -Q'E IIH•llllY·Ho,llon StrU	Ram.rr·Hojaon StnJ	HOJtOn S:ril d., fwn.7 f.	s ◇ ")	Hojsota StrU	Deltolce
:7	Oom.ₑ, Aoborsko ••	1 "	¢l..e.llt:1-0- Poclnotlce		(II)'Obonko;(HJPetto- Tlceo.1'.; l'oclno'1cc; Ntnl.o; 1auo'1ceo.'C.	Bratt1ce=1'C.d.,ila.:>0'1t-eA. 'O.•) 1'bonto f. 1		::i)'l:Uo	Nýrsko
:e	u , Koblhelm	1◇	„	;\1-0- !ftnko	Ntnko	'Cbllltte•)'	l'."fllko	Cbudcnla Doic.Dkt	
◇8	:tim4dce, Sclll.ll◇eUU: : '	U l	„	◇-.)' Ddealce	(EIL) NtA!ce; ll)'nl,;o	Dekuke d u t.	Ddcnlcc		Odeolce
:1	3, G,•B, Planice BlliDDoVJ	41J	tsl.	;\I Now-a•r;t:t PUDie•	Otha7: Ntpomak X:olinco	Bl11a.Ao,7 Kolh:oc	'S)	◇111- li:ollDec	PUlllce. i;,ollneo
:	:BtM .... ••	· iu	„	¹l tt X:ollaoc z_:••l•ko\"		za.-lt'\;of	Z&.-1◇ u	"	..
3	Bllr!o. ••••.•••.• : .								
."	CllaaA, 1 - •••••••• 2 Dvw- Novt ••••••			?	JCollllt(, Ttuec-L11b7	—	1	ᵣ	..
.-	3 Plinitka			_	Xolinco	z,.-lüo.-	:21.-1.e◇	Scfib◇ BOTT	—

Administratives Gemeindelexikon - 1927.

Pld [Pilia], ✳ SI (20 d, dv Gyug-
def d, Maly RomhM 14 d,
dv Vel'ky Romlwi 11 d, d✳
Pustatina Alzbeta 2014 d},
Uhol'ne Doly 7 d}, 2014 ha, 57
d, 617 ob: 86 Öl, 518 m; 16 ea;
o, 1, b, ea, lek Lueenee, O,
tg, zs, cet Rapovce 7·6 km;

Plel, sanatof, 6 d, Č, 0, p, cet
Nova Ves pod Pleäi, o Pribram,
s DobfiA, tg, ZS, f Mnilek (pod
Brdy); Pna.

Plde, O Č, 988 ha, 78 d, 489 es;
8 ev, /S-; o Ttebon, s Veseli
nad Luznici, cet, f, p, tg, b
Karda§ova !tecice 0·2 Jan, zs
Donov 4 lan; R.

Plellce, ℬ M, O Tfebenice, o
Moravsky Krumlov, s, cet, ltik,
tg, aut Hrotovice 9·5 km, p,
f Valee u Hroto,·io, zs Vladi-
slav, Trebic 13 lan; 17 d, 109
Öl.

Plellny, ℬ Č, O Spüle, o Doma-
zlice, 1 Kdyne 18·8 km, p, tg,
ℤℕBezdekov, cet, f Dlazov, ℤ𝕊
JanoYice nad Uhlavou 8 Jan;
14 d, 90 Öl.

PldlltE, ℬ Č, O Hrabri, o, s, zs
Sedlcany, eet Vys. Ohlumeo,
f, p Sv. Jan (u Sedl6an); 28 d,
128 ℯ𝕊.

Plellvec [l{ahlenbergl, ℬ Č, O
Korce, o, s, p, tg Duba. 8 Jan,
cet, zs Doksr 5 km, h Okna
4 km, f BoreJov; 26 d, 121 ob:
8 c'ls, 118 n.

Plellvec (Plessberg], host. Č, O
Lfpa, o, s Ja.chymo,·, p Aber-
tamy; Pna.

Pldlvec (Kolmbergl, ℬ Č, O, f
Oudrovice, o, s I>rachatice, p,
tg, zs, cet Volary, zz Zbytiny
6·5 km; 12 d, 68 ob: 7 es, 56 n.

Pldlvec (Pelsöc], v D SI (822 d;
Oig. Osada 85 d, Novy lümor
S d, Stary H. 5 d. Papierna),
6217 ha, 883 d, 2389 ob: 2i6
es, 1822 m, S7 n, 46 z, 152 ciz;
742 rk, 13 gk, 194 ea, 1150 er,
220 iz; o, s, b, iz RoinM·a, ea
Hosusovo; P, Tg: Tf, Tgi, 𝕊,
Cet, F, Ea, duch, Blumuv
ustav pro slabomrslne, ap, 8
lek, zvir, fil. spof-, 2 fil. bank,
K, elektr, um. ml, va.p.

Pldnlce (mn. c.) [Pleschnitz], O
Č, 702 ha. 55 d, 374 ob: Sä ℯ𝕊,
340 n; 5 iz. 1-; o St.ribro, s
Tousko,·, f Je:.:nu., cet, p Ulice,
Ti;z, Zs (Glice-Plefaice, 883 m)
1 l...n; zt. hr. Buben (346 m).

Pldovec, O :\I, 77 ha, 57 d, 35:l
es; o, s Krom1föz, cet, f, lek, p,
tg„ i·: Chropyne.

o, ev, zs Kladno, 1, f, p, tg,
zs Unhoit', cet Velke Pfi-
tocno; cih.

Plevnlce (j. c.), O Č, 407 ha, 88
d, 225 ℯ𝕊; 2 ev; o, •• p, tg,
zs, aut Pelhfimov 5·5 km, eet
Vyskytna., f Chvojnov, ev Str-
meohy.

Plevnfk, O SI, 787 ha, 91 d, 501
es; o, 1, b Povazska. Bystrica,
p, tg Vel'ka Bytca, za Po-
vazslro Tepla. 5 km, tg, f Pred-
mier 6 km, cet, 16k Po,•az.
Podhradie 5 km; Pna, z.

Plevl\ov, O Č, 163 ha, 18 d, 110
ℯ𝕊; o, s, p, tg, zs Pfeätioe, öet, f
1'ence, zz Borovy u Pfeätic
5·8 km.

Plezom, ·Y v. Dolni Plezom, Hor-
ni P., Stfedni P., O OAelin, Č.

Plhov, t:.. Č. 0, eet, f, p, tn, tg
Cen·ene Janovice 6 km, o, s
Kutna. Hora, za Zbraslance;
8 d, 27 03,

Plhov, O Č (ℬ Mackov 16 d,
t:„ Saland& 6 d), 239 ha, 51 d,
223 ℯ𝕊; 24 ok, 1-; o Jiein,
s, cet, tg, za Sobotka 2·6 km,
f, p, zs Mladejov (v Cech.),
ök Lomnice n. Pop.

Plch, 0 Č, 96 ha, 41 d, 166 es;
2 ev, 14 ck; o, s, ek Pardu-
bice, tg Bohd&nee u Pardubic,
p. f, öet Stare 2da.nice, zs Do-
bfenice-SyroYatka 5·6 lan, zz
Steblova, e,.. Bukovka.

Plchov, O Č, 402 ha, 50 d, 805 es;
12 ck, 156-; o, s, ck, zs Slany
8·6 km,· cet, f Kvilice. p Tre-
biz, tg, zs Klobuky v Cech., zs
Kra.lovice u Zlonio; R.

Plchov (a Kobylf), ℬ Č, O Ko-
byli, o Sedlcany, s Votice, cet
Jankov, f Popovice, p, tg, f
Oubenice, zz Tomice 7·5 km,
zs Votice-Veselka; 24 d, 138 es.

Plchovlce, O Č (ℬ Smetana 15--
65), 288 ha, 88 d, 191 ös; 2
e,·; o. s Vysoke)Iyto, p, öet,
ev, ük Ohoceii, f, zs, tgz Üjezd
u Chorne, ℤℤ Plch1h·ky; 2 ml.

Plchüvky, O Č (ℬ Korunka 12-
59, No,·u. Ves 13-65), 354 ha,
61 d, 291 iis; Gck. l-'; o, s Vy-
soke Myto, öet Homi Jeleni,
f. zs, tgz Üjezd u Ohocne, ev,
ck Chocen: 2z (283 m).

Plldovce, v O SI (156 d; ciisti O
nize), 6628 ha, 564 d, 3429 es;
:385 rk, 3054 ea; o, s, b,
Zvolen 2:J km, f Su.sa. zs Plie-
one-Su.sa: P, Tg, Tf, .-\ut
Cet, Ea, K, 2 fil banl..-y, uv.
druz, ap, 2 ltik, : ml✳2 pily.
(Cu.,;ti: O 156 d; ✳ Gruft
50 d, Hrabov Grun 25, Hroni-

lyseo 11, Podrima.n 12, Polo-
my 20, Rima.n 15, Sekier 7, Siele
4, Uhliskl, 11, Utlaky 8, Za
Mlyn 20, Ubava 7, Žajetova
58, Zaluzok 9, 2iary 1, Pavliko-
va Jama 4, Driena 1, Dubina
2 d).

Plichtenice v. n. Plechtinec, O
Pecikov, lf o, s Mor. Tfebova.

Pllchtlce, O ü, 104 ha, 88 d, 194
es; o Klatovy, 1 Pla.nioe, oet
Stribme Hory, f Nicov, p, tg
Zavlekov, za Kolinec 9.5 km,
Oliany.

Pllnkout rPinkaute], 0 M, 14
ha, 66 d, 406 ob: 62 ös, 842 n;
o, zs Stemberk 8 1.m, 1, ts
Uniöov, öet, f, lek, p, tg Dolni
Dlouha Loueka; R, el. drui.

Plfskov [Stockern], ℬ Č, O Slu-
peöna, o Kaplice, s Vyäii Brod,
eet Loucovice, f, p, tg Frym-
burk, zs Lipno 4 km; 6 d, 25
n.

Plfskov, O Č, 384 ha, 48 d, 281
es; 189 rk, 2 ev, 5 ök, 1 iz, 88-;
o Rokycany, s, f, p, tg, ts, aut
Zbiroh 4·5-8 km, oet l{afez.

Plf!kovlce, O Č (ℬ Sochovice
10-189), 521 ha, 86 d, 264 6a;
1 ev, 1-; o Blatna., s, eet Bfez-
nice 7·5 km, p, tg, zs, f Miro•
vice 1·4 km.

Ploscha v. Blazim, Č.

Plöschen• Y. Bleino, 0.

Ploschkowitz v. Ploskovice, Č.

Ploske, O SI, 1217 hn., 85 d (0
63 d, ✳: OrtMe 20, Oiice 2 d),
716 ob: 683 ös, 4 m, 16 Ž, 1a
ciz; 8DS rk, 265 gk, 27 ea, 81
iz; o, s, b KoAice, O, lek, cet Roz-
hanovce, p, tg, zz, iz Leme-
liany 7 lan, zs Kostolany n.
Homa.dom 9 km, gk Knilovce,
er VajkoYce, ✳ Budimir; F.

Ploski, O SI (Hlimor 7 d),
726 ha, 87 d, 172 es; 17 rk,
146 ea, G iz; o, s, b Revuca,
O. p, tg, cet, 16k, ea Ratkova.
2 km. zs Jeliava 17 km, f Rat-
kovskii. Lehota.

Ploske, rus. Ploskoje, O PR, 194-
ha, 87 d, 624 ob: 8 es, 5>8 r,
9 m, 38 z; 11 rk, 572 gk, 2 er,
1 pra\', 86 iz; 1 Niz. Verecky,
lek, O, p, tg Polana (u Sva-
lavy) 7 km, o, b, f, iz, zs Sva-
lava 17 km; Cet, Gk, dv, 2
host, velkost. Schönborn-Buch-
heim; ℬ Polok.

Ploskovlce [Ploschkowitz], O Č,
236 ha, 54 d, 519 ob: 378 es,
13i n; 2 e,·, 11-; o, s Litome-
tice, f B·kovice, 2s (P.-Byc-
kovice, 220 m); P, Tg, Tf, Cet,
zu.m s parkem, S ml, 1>ila,

Mistopisny slovnfk.

relevant column headings for this gazetteer are as follows (some column headings repeated - for those, see above):

nationalitätschar. d. Gem. (nationality of the Gemeinde); *Pfarramt röm.-kath.* (Roman Catholic parish/rectory).

The *Mistopisny Slovn{k Ceskoslovenske Republiky*[8] is the gazetteer officially used for localities in the Family History Library Catalog (FHLC) for the Czech Republic. The symbols and abbreviations key can not be easily reproduced here, but offers much the same information as other gazetteers.

Main Sources
Vital/church records *(matriky)* of births, marriages, and deaths

The vital or church records, consisting of birth, marriage, and death registers, are some of the best genealogical records in the world. Unfortunately for private researchers, they are unavailable outside the Czech Republic. Church records are by far the greatest source of information in the Czech Republic, and should be focused on first, when available. Census, land, and other records are also available, but it cannot be overemphasized that the vital/church records are the best place to begin.

The earliest Catholic church records in the Czech lands are from 1441[9] (a book of christenings for Homf Jiretin), although the Council of Trent did not mandate the use of christening and marriage registers until 1563. Deaths were supposed to be kept as of 1614.

The Emperor's Edict of 1 May 1781 legalized church registers as valid public records for the Czech lands.[10]

Joseph II's Edict of Toleration of 13 October 1781 allowed Protestants, Jews, and others to keep their own church records under the supervision of the Catholic church. Though the Protestants were allowed to keep registers starting circa 1771, they were copied and recorded into Catholic registers. In 1781, they were allowed to keep their own books, though still under Catholic supervision.

Starling 10 February 1784, Emperor Joseph II required that all church birth entries include the full names of both parents, all grandparents, along with their towns of origin and military conscription numbers, or unique address, such as Plichtice C. 5 (= *cislo,* Czech for "number"). For more information on military conscription, see the **Military Records** section below.

The Emperor also required that records be kept in Latin or German. Each type of record had to be kept in a separate volume; column headings were also made compulsory. This made for the "rubric" style records, which are much easier to read than the earlier ones. It is most helpful to have the addresses, or military conscription numbers for houses. Records for a particular family can be searched (with care, as there was a change in the numbering system in 1805 !) based on the conscription number.

Registers of births, marriages, and deaths were ordered to be indexed in 1790. In 1802, all of the older *matriky* were ordered indexed, as weil. This fact makes Austrian (and specifically in this case, Czech) records some of the quiekest and easiest to search. Care must be exercised in using indexes, however. lf you are unable to find an ancestor in an index, you may need to do a line-by-line search in the actual record. Sometimes people were missed in the indexes.

Starting in 1869, the civil authorities took charge of the record keeping of births, marriages, and deaths, although the individual churches continued to actually record these events. The official legal copy was kept by local officials. This action was prompted when many of the clergy refused to perform Catholic rites for non-Catholics.[11] Everyone was registered under this new system (not only those appearing in Catholic or Protestant registers).

Matriky which carry over past the early 1900's (even though they may have begun earlier) are still located in local city halls or other institutions.[12]

Many records list some or all of the great-grandparents, their full names (usually with maiden names for the women), towns of origin, and conscription numbers. Sometimes entries in the *matriky* !ist even great-great grandparents. Occupations of males are usually listed. Later birth records include date of birth and christening. Death entries include date of death and burial. Earlier records contain only christening and burial information.

Confessional registers, beginning from 1570 to 1666, are additional church sources that may be checked, although of a lesser value than the birth, marriage, and death registers. Not everyone was mentioned in the registers. At times, the records focused mainly on those who didn't attend confession.[13]

Below are some examples of *matriky* from Slatina parish (Bilovec), Slezsko in the Czech Republic from FHL films 1194209, 1194211-12 (original copy housed in the *Deutsche Zentralstelle für Genealogie,* Leipzig). Records from this one parish are in Latin (1754), German (1784), and Czech (1879). Note in the Czech record, that the form being used is German, while Czech is used in the body of the entries.

Some excellent and relatively new publications by Felix Gundacker, which shouldn't be omitted here are the *Pfarrortelexikon Böhmen* (Dictionary of Bohemian Parishes in the Czech Republic) and *Matrikenverzeichnis der Böhmischen Staatsarchive, 2 Teile* (Register of Vital Statistics in the Czech State Archives pertaining to Bohemia - in 2 parts). These resources can assist you in locating vital records relevant to your family history. Part l covers the State Regional Archives for Litomerice, Tfebon, and Pizen Districts. Part 2 covers Praha city, Praha district, and Zamrsk district.

Also recently available are *Pfarrortelexikon Mähren* (Dictionary of Moravian Parishes in the Czech Republic) and *Matrikenverzeichnis der Mährischen Staatsarchive, 2 Teile* (Register of Vital Statistics in the Czech State Archives pertaining to Moravia - in 2 parts). Part 1 is Bmo city and Bmo district. Part 2 covers Olomouc and Opava

Slatina parish registers - Baptisms 1754 - Latin.

districts. All of Moravia, as weil as Austrian Silesia, are included in these volumes.

These books are extremely valuable for the researcher. The "Registers of Vital Statistics" contain the holdings of all of the Czech archives for birth, marriage, and death registers. There is a preface written in English, as weil as German, which explains how to use the books, along with an explanation of all abbreviations used. Examples of information offered are: information about individual registers, which archive they are in, span of years for each volume, and whether the particular volume covers all towns in the parish *(Pfarrbereich)* or whether specific towns are in separate books. Many smaller towns within a parish are Iisted. There is also a note indicating that particular books have been filmed. Indexesare Iisted, as weil. There are also inventories of the Jewish registers of Bohemia and Moravia/ Austrian Silesia. All books are available from IHFF (Institute for Historical Family Research), which can be found at:

<http://ihff.nwy.at/index.htm/>

Slatina parish registers - Baptisms 1784 - German.

Slatina parish registers - Marriages 1879 - German headings, Czech text.

It is advisable to use these books in conjunction with the *Dictionary of Bohemian/Moravian parishes* volumes (lists of localities in Bohemia and Moravia, based on the *Administrativn[Lexikon Obce v (;echach,* 1927). "Dictionary" shows which parish smaller towns belonged to, as weil as whether a parish was formerly part of another parish, and name of that parish *(Vorpfarre).* There is a numbering system used, where each parish in the country has a unique number.

Protestant Church Records

Many Protestant registers were kept (some as early as the 15th century'[4]) before the Thirty Years War. But after 1627, only the Catholic religion was permitted to be practiced. Many Protestant church records created previous to the Battle of White Mountain in 1620 were destroyed. Much later, non-conformist religious groups were 'allowed to keep their own registers, due to the Edict ofTolerance on l3 October 1781. Although not publicly valid records, it

Gundacker's Pfarrortelexikon.

Neznasov	Neznaschow	Holohlavy	Z122		Dvur Kralove nad Labem
Neznasov	Nezdaschow	Neznasov	TI74	T273	Tyn nad Vltavou
Neznasovy	Netznaschau	Tynec	E340		Klatovy
Nczovice	Nczowitz	Milevsko	TI60		Milevsko
Nezowltz	Nezovice	Milevsko	TI60		Milevsko
Nezvestice	Nezwiestitz	Chvalenicc	EIOS		Pizen
Nezwiestitz	Nczvestice	Chvalenice	EIOS		Pizen
Nickelsdorf	Mikulovice	Nova Ves v Horach	L232	L85, L88	Most
Nicov		Nicov	E212	E242	Klatovy
Nicov	Nitzau	Nicov	TI75	EII9	Susice
Nicova	Nicow	Pemarec	E235		Stribro
Nlcow	Nicova	Pemarec	E235		Stribro
Nldelbaum	Modlibohov	Svetla pJ	L3I7	L44	Tumov
Nieder Adenbacb	Adrspach Dolni	Zdonov	Z445		Brod Nemecky
Nieder Albendorf	Alberice Dolni	Horni Marsov	2134		Trutnov

T41   CIZOVA

1	N		Borecnice, Bosovice, Brloh, Cisladovice, Cizova, Dedovice, Drhovle, Dubi Hora, Chlaponice, Jistec, Krasovice, Kresice, Mladotice, Mlaky, Nedilna, Nova Ves, Nova Vraz, Pametice, Predotice, Stara Vraz, Samonice, Trebkov, Vadkovice, Zlivice	
				1680-1723
	O			1680-1704
	Z			1680-1700
2	N		ditto	1700-1744
3	N	F	ditto	1744-1784
4	N		ditto	1785-1799
5	N		ditto	1800-1813
6	N		ditto	1814-1824
7	N		ditto	1824-1835
8	N		ditto	1836-1851
9	N		ditto	1852-1862
10	N		ditto	1862-1876
11	N	F	ditto	1876-1894
12	O	F	ditto	1699-1777
	Z			1699-1754
13	O	F	ditto	1778-1800
14	O		ditto	1800-1834
15	O	F	ditto	1835-1861
16	O	F	ditto	)862-1898
17	Z		ditto	1755-1820
18	Z		ditto	1821-1832
19	Z		ditto	1833-1855
20	Z		ditto	1855-1877
21	Z		ditto	1877-1902
22	iNOZ			1755-1783
23	iNOZ	F		1784-1835
24	iNOZ	F		1831-1883

Gundacker's Matrikenverzeichnis: holdings for "CIZOVA."

was a big step forward in record-keeping. The Edict of 30 January 1849 made them official legal documents. [5]

Jewish Records

Lapcfk reports that the earliest extant Jewish circumcision books of 1677 and 1779 are the first attempt of the state to record vital information for Jews. Birth records for females were begun in 1783. With the Imperial Edict of 20 February 1784, rabbis were ordered to keep registers under the supervision of the Catholic church, but they were not recognized as publicly valid. [6] Previously, Jews, like Protestants, were not allowed to keep their own registers.

Schlyter reports that although Jewish rabbis were required to keep records starting in 1784, they were not of good quality because of the mobility of the Jewish population, as weil as an attempt to avoid military conscription. The Catholic clergy was assigned to keep track of Jewish registers, but it wasn't until later, in 1868, when they were declared valid public records, that record-keeping quality improved. [7]

A tragic Joss for Czech Jews was the destruction of Jewish vital registers from the period of 1880 to 1944 in Prague by the Nazis. They were destroyed at a German paper mill on 18 April 1945. [18]

Jewish registers are Jocated in the State Central Archive (Statnf ustfednf archiv) in Prague. [9] For those interested in Jewish records prior to the early 1900's, write to:

Statnf ustfedni archiv
Milady Horakove 133
160 00 Praha 6
CZECH REPUBLIC
Telephone: 0ll-420-2/24-31-15-09

For later records, write to:

Statni ustrednf archiv
Obvodni ufad
Vodickova 18 1 10 00 Praha 1
CZECH REPUBLIC

Valuable inventories of Jewish records available in archives in the Czech Republic are available from IHFF, http://ihff.nwy.at/index.htm/. *Matrikenverzeichnis der jüdischen Matriken Böhmens (Register of Jewish vital statistics in Czech State Archives pertaining to Bohemia)* gives an inventory of all existing Jewish records in Bohemia, as weil as Roman Catholic records with Jewish vital statistics. Additionally, a newly published (March 2000) version of this book for Moravia is available: *Matrikenverzeichnis der jüdischen Matriken Mährens (Register of Jewish vital statistics in Czech Stare Archives pertaining to Moravia)*. They can be ordered for around $21.00 (ATS 280,--) and $15.00 (ATS 200,--) respectively plus postage, handling, and currency exchange fees.

Census Records

Census records can be very useful, especially in the absence of church and vital records for your locality. Censuses were usually taken for tax and military conscriptlon purposes. Generally, such records are available at the *Stdtn(okresn(archiv* or State District (County) Archive. Information on state county archives (addresses and hours) can be found on the web at <http://www.cgsi.org/archives/archive.htm>. Many of the census records have been preserved, but many have been destroyed or lost. Therefore, registers of births, marriages, and deaths should be checked first, not census records, as one might do in the United States.

The first censuses were taken beginning in 1158, but have only been preserved in fragments. The records are at the National Archives in Prague (no inventory has been published), and are all in Latin.[20]

The first general census complete enough to be useful as a genealogical tool is the *Register of People by Denomination of 1651* or *Soupis poddanych podle viry z roku 1651.* After the Thirty Years War, the government charged landlords in Bohemia to record a list of those who lived on their land (excepting only some clergy and military people). Most, though not all then living, were recorded. Needless to say, this census was taken to obtain religious information, for the purpose of bringing the country back in line with the Catholic religion. Some entire estates are conspicuously missing from the census, however. "One can speculate that the Roman Catholics were quite willing to acknowledge their religious faith, but some of the Protestants, fearing the persecution, did not. But it appears that the overwhelming majority of the populace of Bohemia was recorded."[21]

Names of all heads of household were listed, along with names of spouses, children, servants, etc. Also listed are occupation, age, religion (i.e., whether Catholic or not), and if non-Catholic, whether there was hope/no hope of conversion.[22] This census is in German.

Various censuses were subsequently taken regularly. The 1869 census, however, was the first census to contain such a great amount of information on each family (although censuses as early as 1825-1840 may !ist that all-important information: the birth place[23]). Each person in the household is listed, with sex, birth year, marital status, occupation, religion, and other information. Some of the most important information is the person's birth place and place of residence, if different from where enumerated in the census. Censuses have been held regularly since that period.

Community Histories

Local histories are kept in town halls in each community. The quality of these records varies with each town, but can be valuable in understanding specifics about the area in question. Published sources available in your area available through libraries (especially university libraries), interlibrary loan, FHCs, or family history society libraries (good sources, since they may specialize in your geographical area) should also be checked.

Land Records

Land records are one of the next best sources to church records, and consist of several different types. The primary advantage with land records is that they go back further than the parish registers of births, marriages, and deaths. Often, the same land was passed from generation to generation, and so it is possible to assemble much of your family tree. Land records may be deposited in various archives, (i.e., at the State Central or Regional Archives, or at the town level). They may even be in a special archive. Care must be taken, in determining where a particular land book is, as well. lt may be apparent to you that the book should be in the archive you are researching in, when it is not. lt may be simply that it is in some other location, so you should check with the archivist to make sure. Land records go back as far as the 13th century, in some cases. When researching land records in the Czech Republic, it is important to be very familiar with the languages and the records themselves, as well as the history behind the records, since finding the right books will take study and training before you go there. But they can be a very good genealogical tool. Something else to watch out for is the rather unexpected name change of males. Sometimes, when a man marries a widow, he takes on her surname, or the name tied to the house, rather than vice-versa.[24] This is the same practice which continues today in northeastern Germany and in other areas.

Since the majority of the people owned at least some land, it is more likely than not that some of your ancestors will show up in these records. In fact, as Melichar says, "a majority of people living in a village (at least two-thirds, but usually more than that) owned a piece of land, and thus they were recorded with their relationships in the land registers. This is the major significance of the land registers for genealogy."[25]

Land records come under many different appellations, such as *Zemske desky* (land tablets), *patriomonidlni knihy* (patrimonial books), *berni ruly* (tax lists), *cadastre* (land registries), *pozemkove knihy* (land books), *mestke knihy* (town books), *urbare* (land and duties registers) and others. Any of these can be of advantage to the genealogical researcher, but of especial help will be the *berni ruly* and *pozemkove knihy.*

Pozemkove knihy, or land books, also called *gruntnov(knihy,* are probably the most helpful records for genealogical research, after vital/church records - and even better, for earlier times. For the time before the Battle of White Mountain in 1620, when many church records were destroyed, this is the primary source of information. lt is possible to follow a family far beyond that time, as land was often passed from generation to generation within a family. Most of these *pozemkove knihy* are deposited in the regional archives.

Bern{ ruly, or tax lists, were begun in 1654. They are lists of tax payers, established on a system to improve the

equity and efficiency of the old tax system. Part of this reform involved preventing transfer of peasant land from reverting to domanial land (land of the 'lord'), and vice-versa.26 Only heads of household who held land are on these records, but it is a good means to find the place of residence of your ancestor. The family history library has some of the *berni ruly* in published form. The call numbers are: Europe 943.7 B4b v. 1-33 (some volumes missing).

For bibliographies on land records, see the following two articles: "Genealogical sources in Bohemia" by Jan Pal'ez, with assistance from Tom Zahn in Nase Rodina, Dec. 1996, vol. 8, no. 4, p. 132; and "Czech Land Registers and Auxiliary Books" by Rodolf Melichar (translated from Czech by Jan Sefcik and Duncan Gardiner) in Rocenka, vol. 2, Winter 1995-1996.

Maps

There are many maps at the researcher's disposal, which cover the Czech lands. Only a few will be mentioned here. The *Generalkarte von Mitteleuropa*[27], with a scale of 1:200,000 (1:200,000 is usually the minimum detail considered sufficient for most genealogical purposes), is an excellent map. It covers the Czech Republic, as well as neighboring countries, such as Slovakia, Germany, Poland, Austria, and others. The longitude is different from the Greenwich system, however. You must subtract 17°40' from these maps to get the correct Greenwich longitude. The maps have been filmed by the GSU (film 1181580, item 1), and are available at the Family History Library.

Another set of maps with even greater detail (1:75,000) is the *Militär-Landesaufnahme und Spezialkarte der Österreichisch-ungarischen Monarchie*[28]. These are military maps of the Austro-Hungarian Empire. They are also available at Family History Library on film 1045395. It is unfortunate, however, that the copy owned by the library is incomplete.

There are also some modern road atlases available for the Czech Republic. Two worth mentioning are Freytag & Berndt atlases. One is an atlas of the Czech Republic only, with a scale of 1:100,000.[29] It contains 176 pages of maps at 1:100,000 covering the entire country, and an additional 11 pages of city maps. The 15 pages of European maps at the end of the atlas are quite handy for travel. The index at the back includes approximately 6200 localities. The detail of this atlas is excellent, showing many of the smaller towns not found on other atlases.

Another alias covers both the Czech and Slovak Republics[30]. The scale of this map is 1:200,000, but it is still very good as to detail. There are 60 pages of maps at 1:200,000, with city maps spread throughout the atlas. The combined index contains approximately 22,000 towns. If only 60% of these towns are Czech (i.e, not Slovak), the total would come to 13,200, already twice as many towns as the 1:100,000 atlas, so both used in conjunction make a more effective tool.

Another type of map useful to genealogists is a *cadastral map.* These maps were drawn up in the early 19h

Tschechische Republik 1: 100.000. Bmo: Geodezie Bmo, 1996.

Straßen & Städte Tschechien - Slowakei, 1:200.000. Praha: Kartografie Praha, 1994.
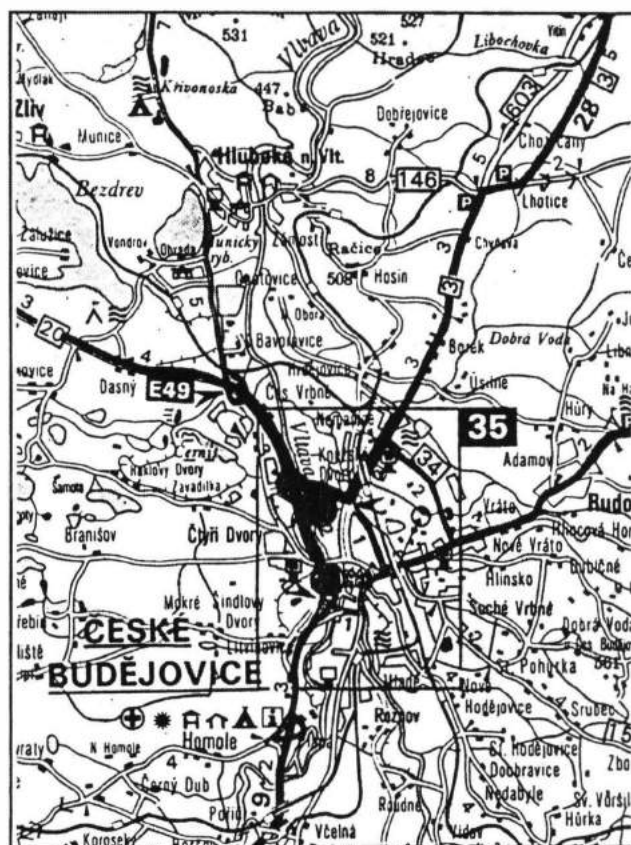
century for tax and land ownership purposes. The maps are very detailed, with a scale of 1:2,880, and are in color, indicating building or landscape type. Also shown on cadastral maps are the names of land owners and house numbers (i.e., military conscription numbers, described in the **"Military** Records" section of the outline).

There are literally thousands of towns for which cadastral maps were made. They are available at the State Central Archive in Prague: Statni ustredni archiv v Praze, Milady Horakove 133, 160 00 Praha 6, CZECH **REPUBLIC,** Telephone: 011-420-2/321 173.

Migration Documents

Passenger lists can be very useful, indicating a person's place of birth or last place of residence. Records may exist both in the place of departure and place of arrival. Hamburg and Bremen (Bremen records were destroyed in **WWII)** were the ports that most eastern Europeans emigrated through. Check Hamburg passenger lists (lists from 1850-1934 are available), if you are unsure of which port to check. Czechs also emigrated through other ports, such as Le Havre, Rotterdam, and Amsterdam. They may have traveled directly to the country of destination or indirectly (i.e., via another country, such as England). When checking passenger lists, it is important to check both "direct" and "indirect lists," where the distinction is made (e.g., with Hamburg passenger lists), so you don't overlook your ancestor. After 1910, Hamburg direct and indirect lists are combined.[31] The Family History Library has the Hamburg passenger lists on film, as well as many other lists. See the Family History Library Catalog under Germany, Hamburg, Hamburg-Emigration and immigration: Auswandererlisten 1850-1934.

A note of caution: care should be used in interpreting place of origin. The birth place of many Czechs was simply listed *as Austria,* in, for example, U.S. census, naturalization, and other records. If you are slightly more fortunate, it may list *Bohemia* as the place. Remember that the Czech lands were once part of Austria, and beginning in 1867, part of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, so "Austria" in an old document does not necessarily mean what we now know as Austria. You still need an exact place of birth, however, to continue research in most of Europe.

Naturalization and citizenship records can be the best records in helping you to locate the place of origin of your ancestor. In the United States, a person had to first file a Declaration of Intent [to become a citizen] and subsequently, a Petition for Naturalization. These documents will often !ist an exact place of birth for your ancestor (especially if your ancestor immigrated after 1906). Your ancestor may have applied for citizenship at the port of arrival, later at the place of destination, or possibly not at all. Before 1906, immigration records may be found at various levels in the courts system (county, federal, or state), depending on each individual case. If your ancestor applied for citizenship before 1906, you should be sure to check the Family History Library Catalog under each different level of locality (city,

county, state/province, country) under the sub-heading "Emigration/Immigration," to find these records.

In 1906, the United States of America formed the Bureau of Naturalization and Immigration, which took care of the entire naturalization process. Records beginning at that time contain much more information than earlier naturalization records.[32] Since many Czechs immigrated to the United States in the 1930's, using these records can be very useful to your research. If your ancestor immigrated after 1906, and you want to obtain his or her naturalization records, you should make a formal request by filling out Form G-639, Freedom of Information/Privacy Act Request and mail it to:

U.S. Immigration and Naturalization
Service - Headquarters
ATTN: FOIA Unit
425 "I" Street, **N.W.**
Washington, DC 20536

For those who have Internet access, Form G-639 is available on the INS (Immigration and Naturalization Service) web page at <http://www.ins.usdoj.gov/graphics/formsfee/forms/ g-639.htm>. It can either be downloaded in PDF or Post Script format.

The United States 1900 and 1910 censuses give information about citizenship status and how long since the person immigrated, which can be very helpful.

Some helpful resources covering the topics of finding the place of origin of ancestors, emigration, immigration, naturalization, and citizenship are:

United States Research Outline, available from the Family History Library.

Tracing Immigrant Origins Research Outline, available from the Family History Library.

Guide to Naturalization Records of the United States by Christina K. Schaefer, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., Inc., 1997.

Chapters four and five of Daniel Schlyter' s A *Handbook of Czechoslovak Genealogical Research,* contain detailed information on researching Czech and Slovak ancestors specifically. Published Buffalo Grove, lll.: Genun Publishers, 1985.

Military Records

Most of the military records you will probably be interested in are Austrian records in the *Kriegsarchiv Wien,* the War Archive of Vienna. Originals of military church records up to 1870 are held at the *Vojensky historicky archiv* (Military Historical Archive) in Prague.[33] Hobbs reports that "the Kriegsarchiv [in Vienna] has begun to distribute military records to the various autonomous lands of the former Austrian Empire. A letter to Vienna may bring the reply that the records for an ancestor' s regiment are now kept in Prague. All queries to Vienna should include a request for the address of the archive which houses the records if they are no langer in Vienna."[34]

Military records date from the sixteenth century to the end of World War I (when the Austro-Hungarian Empire was dissolved). Many of these records have been microfilmed and are available through the Family History Library and local Family History Centers (starting from the mid- to late 1700's).[35] "The catalog of LDS films for individual Austrian regiments indicates those records include regiments numbered 1-80. These are the regiments formed after 1740 and before 1862. The filmed records do not indicate regiments formed after 1883 - numbers 81-102."[36]

In 1566, a *Hofkriegsrat* (Military High Command) was organized to oversee the military needs of the empire. In 1625, a Bohemian nobleman named Wallenstein was asked to find recruits for the Thirty Years War. His regiment existed until 1648. This was the beginning of the Austrian Army. The emperor entrusted each regiment to a nobleman, called an *Inhaber,* and gave him a patent, or license, which only the emperor could issue. He was responsible for raising troops in his geographical area.[37]

A house numbering system (for military conscription) was begun in 1771 by Maria Theresa, ruler of Austria, which gave each house in a town a unique number. This was done simultaneously with the census of that same year.[38] The houses of each town were assigned numbers when a system was begun reflecting the order the homes were situated in a town or on a street. After that, houses were numbered in the order in which they were built.[39] This numbering system is of value to genealogists, since a family may be traced back through its unique "address" in a particular town.

For a brief, but good summary of Czech military records available at the Family History Library, see Steven Blodgett's article "Czech Military Records," in the *FEEFHS Quarterly,* Volume VII, Numbers 1-2, Spring/Summer 1999, p. 38-43. Additionally, Karen Hobbs has been heavily involved in research of Austrian military records, and has published articles for the German-Bohemian Heritage Society and the Czech Genealogical Society International.

Probate Records

Although probate records exist, they will not be covered here, since they are not often used and are difficult to obtain. Also, other sources are better for genealogy research.

Records which no longer exist

Bremen ship manifests were destroyed in WWII, so these records are no longer accessible. Hamburg passenger lists would be the next thing to check, or, if you are certain an ancestor came through Bremen, check immigration and shipping records in the country of arrival. There has been an attempt to re-create portions of these missing Bremen lists by assembling records at places of destination.

Also, many records (especially Protestant church records) in Czech lands pre-dating the Battle of White Mountain in 1620 were destroyed by the Counter-Reformation. An alternate source in this instance would be land records.

Many Czech census records have been lost or destroyed. This will vary from area to area. The church and vital records are good substitutes for these.

Other Resources: Family History Societies

You may also want to join a Czech family history society. The fee is usually fairly reasonable ($10.00-20.00 per year), and they have many resources you may not be aware of. In addition to providing services (translation, surname searches, collaboration, etc.), most will send you a regular publication, often containing high-quality scholarly articles. You might find an article that gives you specific information about your particular town or region. You might read something helpful about an archive that houses your records. Perhaps land records in that area go back a particularly long time. Often, societies will have libraries with extensive Czech collections.

There are many Czech and Eastern European societies, and each has its own particular focus, e.g. Czech, Moravian, Silesian emphasis, immigrants to the Midwest, Northwest, or the South. Here are a few (current as of publication):

Czechoslovak Genealogical Society International (CGSI)
P.O. Box 16225
St. Paul, MN, 55116-0225
$20.00 per year (individual) <http://www.cgsi.org>

Tue Czech and Slovak American Genealogy Society of Illinois (CSAGSI)
P.O. Box 313
Sugar Grove, IL 60554
$15.00 per year (individual) <http://www.csagsi.org/>

Federation of East European Family History Societies (FEEFHS)
P.O. Box 510898
Salt Lake City, UT 84151-0898
<http://www.feefhs.org/>

German-Bohemian Heritage Society Attn: Membership P.O. Box 82
New Ulm, MN 56073-0822
$10.00 per year for individual or family membership
<http://www.rootsweb.com/-gbhs/>

Czech Heritage Society of Texas
$10.00 per year for adult "member-at-large" membership-local chapter (see web page for specific information on each chapter) - membership dues vary
<http://www.genealogy.org/-czech/welcome.html>

Avotaynu, Inc.
PO Box 99
Bergenfield, NJ 07621
$32.00 per year for their journal (Avotaynu is the largest publisher of Jewish family history information)
<http://www.avotaynu.com/video.html>

Internet sites

There is quite a lot of information on the lnternet for those interested in Czech research. Genealogy is one of the most popular uses of the web, and grows daily. As regards Czech sites, some of them require that you use characters with the proper diacritics, whereas others won't work if you do. If your site does require that you use characters with diacritics, make sure that you have an Internet browser that will handle them. Also, make sure that you have a way to generate the characters on your own computer. Windows NT and 2000 will handle them, as will a Czech version of Windows. If you have Win95, you may use Czech characters by going to Settings under the Start menu. Then choose Control Panel I Add/Remove Programs I Windows Setup tab I choose Multilanguage support. You then need to re-start your computer for the new settings to take effect.

If can't use Czech characters, and you want to get into a Czech site requiring you to input in Czech characters, one alternative might be to truncate your words, if the site will allow it. Here, then, are a few Internet sites helpful in Czech research:

Ministerstva vnitra (ministry of the interior) <http://www.mvcr.cz/> for information on archives. <http://www.mvcr.cz/archivy/sua/adresy.htm#SUA> will go directly to the address !ist for archives. <http://www.mvcr.cz/archivy/sua/weby.htm> will go to a !ist of Internet pages for archives.

Czechoslovak Genealogical Society International (CGSI): <http://www.cgsi.org> (contains addresses and hours for regional and district archives).

The Czech and Slovak American Genealogy Society of lllinois (CGASI): <http://www.csagsi.org/>

Federation of East European Family History Societies (FEEFHS): <http://www.feefhs.org/>

German-Bohemian Heritage Society: <http://www.rootsweb.com/-gbhs/>

Czech Heritage Society of Texas: <http://www.genealogy.org/-czech/welcome.html>

Avotaynu, Inc., the biggest publisher of Jewish family history information: <http://www.avotaynu.com/video.html>

Institute for Historical Family Research (IHFF): <http://ihff.nwy.at/index.htm/index.htm> This is a good site for anyone doing research in these parts of the former Austro-Hungarian Empire: Austria, Czech and Slovak Republics, Hungary, Slovenia, Croatia, Galicia, and Bukovina. Generalinformation is given about doing research in these countries, addresses of archives, types of records available, etc. They also offer research services for the areas covered.

Ceska genealogicka a heraldicka spolecnost v Praze (Czech genealogical and heraldic society in Prague): <http://www.mujweb.cz/www/cghsp/>. This site is in Czech.

Czech Republic, Bohemia, and Moravia Genealogical Research: <http://www.iarelative.com/czech/>. Many links regarding Czech genealogy and Czech life in general. Includes the Czeching out Your Ancestors database.

Maps *(Mapy)*: <http://www.mapy.cz/mapy/IMap/Main.asp>. Maps of the Czech Republic.

FamilySearch: <http://www.familysearch.org/>. The new popular LDS web site. lt is possible to access the

---

Months of the year

CZECH	ENGLISH	GERMAN	LATIN
leden	January	Januar	lanuarius
unor	February	Februar	Februarius
blezcn	March	Marz	Martius
duben	April	April	Aprilis
kvlten	May	Mai	Maius
erven	June	Juni	Iunius
tervenec	July	Juli	lulius
srpen	August	August	Augustus
zafi	September	September	September, Septembris
fijen	October	Oktober	October, Octobris
listopad	November	November	November, Novembris
prosinec	December	Dezember	Decembez-, Decembris

Czech Alphabet

A,a	**H,h**	0,o-6,6	**U,u-U,u-u**
B,b	Ch, eh	P,p	V,v
C,c	1, 1 - i, i	**Q,q**	W,w
C,t	J,j	**R r**	X,x
D,d-D,d'	K.,k	R *l*	**Y,y-Y,y**
E' e-E , e-t	L, l	S, s	Z,z
F,f	M,m	•	Z,t
G,g	N,n-N,n	**T,t-t,t'**	

Ancestral File, IGI, and many other sources through the site, all from a single search engine. lt is now possible to download information in GEDCOM format from the Ancestral File (only four generations at a time) and International Genealogical Index (IGI). PAF 4 (for Windows) can be downloaded free of charge here, as weil.

English-Czech/Czech-English online dictionary: <http://www.xweb.cz/dictionary/>. This is a good dictionary and contains 190,000 entries. Be sure to indicate the direction of translation (English-Czech or Czech-English). Characters with diacritics should *not* be used.

The Czech Republic: <http://www.cbvk.cz/ceska-rep.html>. Generalinformation on the Czech Republic.

Genealogy: <http://members.aol.com/mpgregor/private/genea.htm>. Many good links to Czech and Slovak genealogical societies, sources, guides, experts, etc.

Telfonnf seznam: <http://iol.telecom.cz/TLF/tlf.htm>. An on-line phone directory for the Czech Republic. Characters with diacritics *must* be used for proper results on this site.

The Czech Genealogy Page (Patrick J. Janis): <http://www.genealogy.org/-czech/index.html>. This is a page offering research services, as weil as links to other Czech-related sites.

<http://www.archiv.semily.cz/Normy/343_92.htrn#p20>. Information on the different types of Czech archives (in Czech).

Cyndi's List: <http://www.cyndislist.com/>. Very good source for genealogists doing research in any country, over 55,000 links. Organized by category and locality.

Mesta a obce online: <http://www.mesta.obce.cz>. This is a search engine (in Czech) for finding places and towns. New county boundaries are also shown.

International Association of Jewish Genealogical Societies (IAJGS): <http://www.jewishgen.org/ajgs/>. Information on the activities of 60 Jewish genealogical associations worldwide.

JewishGen: <http://www.jewishgen.org/>. The most popular Internet source for Jewish researchers. ShtetlSeeker can be found here, <http://www.jewishgen.org/ShtetlSeeker/>, a search engine used to find towns in Central and Eastern Europe. lt is possible to search either by exact spelling or by using the Daitch-Mokotoff Soundex system.

There are many useful Internet sites. Hopefully, this will give you a good start.

Language and epigraphy

As has already been mentioned, the language of a record varies. Because of the Roman Catholic influence, many of the records have been written in Latin. When Austria took over Bohemia, German was made the official language. Many records are also in Czech.

Records will be written in kurrent or Latin script. *Kurrent* was used in German and Czech.

Days of the week

CZECH	ENGLISH	GERMAN	LATIN
pondtli	Monday	Montag	dies Lunae
utery	Tuesday	Dienstag	dies Martis
stfeda	Wednesday	Mittwoch	dies Mercurii
ek	Thursday	Donnerstag	dies Jovis
patck.	Friday	Freitag	dies Veneris
sobota	Saturday	Samstag, Sonnabend	dies Satumi, Sabbatum
nedlle	Sunday	Sonntag	dies Dominica

CZECH	ENGLISH	GERMAN	LATIN
Alibtta	**Elizabeth**	**Elisabeth**	**Elisabetha**
Anna	Anna, Ann, **Anne**	**Anne,Anna**	Anna
Baroora	**Barbara**	**Barbara**	**Barbara**
Dorota	**Dorothy**	**Dorothea**	**Dorothea**
Franti	**Francis**	**Franziska**	**Francisca**
Jozefa, Josefa	**Josephine**	**Josepha**	**Joscpha**
Katefina	**Catherine**	**Katharina**	**Catharina**
Ludmila	**Ludmilla**	Lidmilla	**Lidmila**
Magdalena	**Magdalena, Madeline**	**Magdalena**	**Magdalena**
Marie,Marye	Maria	Maria	Maria
Otilie, Olylie			
Rozalie	**Rosalic**	**Rosalie**	**Rosalia**
Terezie	**Theresa**	**Theresia**	**Teresia**
Veronika	**Veronica**	**Vorena, Veronika**	**Veronica**
Vodila	**Ursula**	**Ursula**	**Ursula**

Female names.

It is a good idea to consult a Czech grammar book to get a good idea of pronunciation. Often, it's possible that a town may be spelled in multiple ways, that would all have a similar pronunciation (as in many other languages, including English). For example, the Czech word, *obed* would be pronounced *obet,* since a final voiced "d" is pronounced voiceless, "t." **If** you have a good idea of how the pronunciation system works, you will be able to predict alternate spellings of names and localitites, finding information you wouldn't otherwise have found.

Czech also adds suffixes called declensional endings to adjectives and nouns, depending on certain grarnmatical conditions. This will be dealt with more in the *Czech Names and Declensional Endings* section below.

Also, Czech has a few additional letters that English does not have. It is important to become familiar with them, since the alphabetical sort order is different in Czech from English. The alphabet can be seen on the preceeding page together with letter variants listed on the same line (variants are treated alphabetically the same as their counterparts). Especially note the fact that 'eh' comes after 'h' in the sort order, not under 'c+h'.

Czech Names and Declensional Endings

The way Czech deals with names is quite different from the way English handles them. In English, these proper nouns don't change their forms very often or very radically, but an untrained person can completely miss or improperly record a Czech sumame, because of the complexity of changes that occur in names. A grammar should be consulted to get an in-depth idea of the entire process, although a few details will be mentioned here.

Names, especially sumames, can also pose a particular challenge in Slavic languages (which is evident when viewing family group sheets and pedigrees prepared by non-natives, for their Czech ancestors!). In Czech, some sumames may be declined as nouns, others as adjectives. It is necessary to distinguish between masculine and feminine, as weil. Different types of suffixes may occur, depending on *grammatical case,* as **will** be briefly explained.

Czech nouns and adjectives have many *declensional endings,* i.e., suffixes that are added to words, depending on certain grammatical conditions. Additionally, the spelling of the original name may even be changed. (An example in English would be making a plural of *light: lights).*

Declensional endings are also dependent on *grammatical case.* In English, we are familiar with subjects, objects, indirect objects, possessives, etc. In Czech, the subject is in the *nominative* case **(John** sees the ball) - words in the dictionary are in this case; direct objects are in the *accusative* case (John sees the **ball);** indirect objects are in

CZECB	l:NGL18H	GERMAN	LATIN
ADtonfn	Anthony	Anton	Antonius
Banolomij	Bartholomew	Bartholomeus	Bartolomeus
Egid	Giles	Aegidi.US	Aegidius
Frantikk	Francis, Frank	Franz	Franciscus
Ignac	Ignatius	Ignaz	lgnatius
Jakub	Jacob, James	Jakob	Jaoobus
JanKftitel	John the Baptist	Johannes der Taufer	Joannes Baptista
Jan	John	Johann. Johannes	Johannes
Jilf	George	Georg	Gcorgius
Jozd, Josef	Joseph	Joseph, Josef	Josc:phus
Karcl	Cbadcs	Karl	Carolus
Küp,r	Caspa	Kaspar	Casparos
Kristiän	Christian	Christian	Ouistianus
Martin	Martin	Martin	Mar1inus
Mat!j	Mauh	MaUhcus, Matthlu.s, Matthias	Mattbaeus
Mat.o	Matthcw	Mailheus, Matthäus, Matthias	Matthaeus
Ondfej	Andrew	Andreas	Andreas
Pavel	Paul	Paul	Paulus
Petr	Peter	Pder	Petrus
Stq,an	Steven. Stephen	Stephan, Stefan	Stcphanus
Tomü	Thomas	Thomas	Thomas
Vaclav	Wcodd	Wemeslaus	Vcnccslaus
Vavfin.ec	Lawrcnce	Lorenz	Laurentius
Vft	Guy	Vit, Veit or Vitus	Wildo, Vitus
Vojt&:11	Adalbert	Adalbert	AdaJbertus

Malenames.

the *dative* case (John gives the ball **to Steve);** possessives are in the *genitive* case (**John's** ball), etc. Though Czech has other cases, these four are the most common you will encounter in basic Czech birth, marriage, and death registers. Czech adds these *declensional* suffixes to words depending on these several factors. For example:

Nominative: Jan Novak
Genitive: Jana Novaka
Accusative: Jana Novaka

Nominative: Frantisek Hhizek
Genitive: Frantiska Hluzka
Accusative: Frantiska Hluzka

Another twist is that names may be declined not only as nouns, but other parts of speech, for example, as adjectives. The following surname is declined as an adjective, while the given name is declined as a noun:

Nominative: Frantisek Rada
Genitive: Frantiska Radeho

Czech names differ by sex, as well. Frantiska (note that this feminine name in the nominative case is the same as the masculine version of the name in other cases), with the surname of Novak, would actually write her surname Novakova, since she is a female. See the previous two pages for lists of some of the more common names you are likely to find in your genealogical search. All names are given in Czech, English, German, and Latin (in the nominative case, ofcourse!)

Conclusion

As you can see, doing genealogical research in the Czech Republic is quite a handful. Records are in Czech, German, and Latin. Different scripts are used. Most major sources are available only in Europe. There are different record types, which are located in different archives. Czech resesarch can be quite daunting. Despite all this, however, it is still possible, with enough perseverance and training, to proceed.

It is possible either to visit the Czech Republic yourself, or to hire someone to do the work for you. Prepare in advance, if you plan to go there, by contacting the archives you are to visit. Make sure you meet all conditions of the archive. If you hire a researcher, be sure you find someone of good reputation.

Czech records are some of the best in the world. Good luck as you proceed with your research.

Bibliography

Dictionaries

Lewis, Charlton T. and Short, Charles. *A Latin Dictionary.* Oxford: Clarendon Press, 18??.
Cassell's German-English, English-German Dictionary. London: Cassell, 1978.
Simpson, D. P. (Donald Penistan). *Cassell's New Latin-English, English-Latin dictionary.* New York: Funk & Wagnalls, 1968.
Terrell, Peter. *Collins German-English, English-German Dictionary.* London: Collins, c1980.
Poldauf, Ivan. *Anglicko-Cesky a Cesko-anglicky slovnik.* Praha: Statnf pedagogicke nakladatelstvf, c1971.

Grammars

Harkins, William E. (assisted by Marie Hnykova). *A Modern Czech Grammar.* New York: King's Crown Press, c1953.
Lee, W.R. and Z. *Teach Yourself Czech.* London: English Universities Press, c1959.

Gazetteers

Administratives Gemeindelexikon der Cechoslovakischen Republik. Prag: Rudolf M. Rohrer, 1927-1928.
Chromec, Bretislav. *Mistopisny Slovnik Ceskoslovenske Republiky.* Prague: Ceskoslovenskeho Kompasu, 1929.
Gemeindelexikon der im Reichsrate vertretenen Königreiche und Länder (vols. **IX-X** for Böhmen and Mähren). Vienna: K. K. Hof- und Staatsdruckerei, 1904, 1906.

Genealogical Handbooks

Baxter, Angus. *In Search of Your European Roots: A Complete Guide to Tracing Your Ancestors in Every Country in Europe (2nd ed.).* Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., Inc., 1994.
Miller, Olga K. *Genealogical Researchfor Czech and SlovakAmericans* Detroit: Gale Research Company, 1978.
Schlyter, Daniel. *A Handbook of Czechoslovak Genealogical Research.* Buffalo Grove, Ill.: Genun Publishers, 1985.

Genealogical Dictionaries

Gundacker, Felix. *Genealogical Dictionary.* Vienna: IHFF, 2000. (Includes German and Latin terms.)
A Handy Czech-English Genealogical Dictionary.
Simpson, Elizabeth. *Latin Word-List For Family Historians.* Solihull, West Midlands, England: Federation of Family History Societies, 1985.

Handwriting

German records extraction-script exercises. Salt Lake City: The Genealogical Society of Utah, c1980. (Available on GSU film 1224522, item 1.)

History

Hall, Elvajean. *The Land and People of Czechoslovakia.* New York: J. B. Lippincott Company, 1966.
Seton-Watson, R,, W. *A History ofthe Czechs and Slovaks.* Hamden, Connecticut: Archon Books, 1965.
Teich, Mikulas. *Bohemia in History.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1998.
Thomson, S. Harrison. *Czechoslovakia in European History.* Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1953.

Maps

Generalkarte von Mitteleuropa. Wien: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungwesen: 1889-1967. 249 maps.

Militär-Landesaufnahme und Spezialkarte der Österreichisch-ungarischen Monarchie 1:75,000. Österreich. Militärgeographisches Institut. Wien: Das Institut: 1879-1928. Ca 600 maps.

Names

Czech personal names. Washington, D.C.: Centrak Intelligence Agency, 1964.

Notes

[1] Slama, füi. "Boiohaemum - Cechy." *Bohemia in History,* edited by Mukulas Teich, 25. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press, 1998.

[2] Seton-Watson, R. W. *A History of the Czechs and Slovaks,* 11. Hamden, Conn.: Archon Books, 1965.

[3] Kavka, Frantisek. "Politics and culture under Charles IV." *Bohemia in History,* edited by Mikulas Teich, 59. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press, 1998.

[4] Based on a conference talk by Miroslav Koudelka at the Czechoslovak Genealogical Society international 6'h Genealogica/Cultural Conference. Bloomington, **Minn.,** October 1997. Rewritten with permission. Audio tape available from mirekk@mbox.vol.cz or at the web site <http:/www.genealogy.org/-czech/koudelka.html>

[5] Gardiner, Duncan B. "GSU (LOS) Microfilming in the Republic of Slovakia and Conducting Genealogy Research in the Czech Republic - early 1999," http:// www.feefhs.org/fj/czsk/dg-skmf2.htrnl.

[6] *Gemeindelexikon der in Reichsrate vertretenen Königreiche und liinder* (vols. **IX-X** for Böhmen und Mähren). Vienna: **K.** K. Hof- und Staatsdruckerei, 1904, 1906.

[/] *Administratives Gemeindelexikon der Cechoslovakischen Republik.* Prag: Rudolf M. Rohrer, 1927-1928 (includes Bohemia, Moravia, Slovakia, and Carpathian Russia).

[8] Chromec, Bi'etislav. *Mistopisny Slovnik Ceskoslovenske Republiky.* Prague: Ceskoslovenskeho Kompasu, 1929.

[9] **Miller,** Olga K. *Genealogical Researchfor Czech and Slovak Americans,* 39L Detroit: Gale Research Company, 1978.

[10] Lapcik, Stanislav. "Historical Development of Parish Registers: Central and Northem Moravia in Particular." In *Rocenka, Yearbook of the Czechoslovak Genealogical Society International,* vol. 3, (1997-1998): 30. Edited and translated by Duncan B. Gardiner.

[11] **Miller,** Olga K. *Genealogical Researchfor Czech and Slovak Americans,* 37. Detroit: Gale Research Company, 1978.

[12] Koudelka, Miroslav. "State Regional Archives." Czechoslovak Genealogical Society international 6'h Genealogica/Cultural Conference. Bloomington, Minn., October 1997. Audio tape.

[13] Pai'ez, Jan (with assistance of Lizanne Hart). "Genealogical Sources in Bohemia VI. Confessional Registers and Register of People by Denomination." In *Nase Rodina,* vol. 10, no. 3 (Sep 1998): 109.

[14] Schlyter, Daniel. *A Handbook of Czechoslovak Genealogical Research,* 78. Buffalo Grove, Ill.: Genun Publishers, 1985.

[15] Lapcik, Stanislav. "Historical Development of Parish Registers: Central and Northem Moravia in Particular." In *Rocenka, Yearbook of the Czechoslovak Genealogical Society International,* vol. 3 (1997-1998): 31-32. Edited and translated by Duncan B. Gardiner.

[16] Lapcik, Stanislav. "Historical Development of Parish Registers: Central and Northern Moravia in Particular." In *Rocenka, Yearbook of the Czechoslovak Genealogical Society International,* vol. 3 (1997-1998): 33. Edited and translated by Duncan B. Gardiner.

[17] Schlyter, Daniel. *A Handbook of Czechoslovak Genealogical Research,* 83. Buffalo Grove, Ill.: Genun Publishers, 1985.

[18] Lapcik, Stanislav. "Historical Development of Parish Registers: Central and Northem Moravia in Particular." In *Rocenka, Yearbook of the Czechoslovak Genealogical Society International,* vol. 3 (1997-1998): 33. Edited and translated by Duncan B. Gardiner.

[19] Pai'ez, Jan. "Genealogical Sources in Bohemia 1. lntroduction." In *Nase Rodina,* vol. 7, no. 3 (Sep 1995): 92-93.

[20] Miller, Olga K. *Genealogical Researchfor Czech and Slovak Americans,* 45L Detroit: Gale Research Company, 1978.

[21] Gardiner, Duncan B. Editor's Column, "A Census of Bohemia in 1651." In *Rocenka, Yearbook of the Czechoslovak Genealogical Society International,* vol. 3 (1997-1998): 56. Edited by Duncan B. Gardiner.

[22] Pai'ez, Jan (with assistance of Lizanne Hart). "Genealogical Sources in Bohemia VI. Confessional Registers and Register of People by Denomination." In *Nase Rodina,* vol. 10, no. 3 (Sep 1998): 109.

[23] Miller, Olga K. *Genealogical Research for Czech and Slovak Americans,* 49. Detroit: Gale, 1978.

[24] Melichar, Rudolf. "Czech Land Registers and Auxiliary Books." In *Rocenka, Yearbook of the Czechoslovak Genealogical Society International,* vol. 2, (winter 1995-1996): 29. Edited by Duncan B. Gardiner and trans. by Jan Sefcik and Duncan B. Gardiner.

[25] Melichar, Rudolf. "Czech Land Registers and Auxiliary Books." In *Rocenka, Yearbook of the Czechoslovak Genealogical Society International,* vol. 2, (winter 1995-1996): 33. Edited by Duncan B. Gardiner and trans. by Jan Sefcik and Duncan B. Gardiner.

[26] Melichar, Rudolf. "Czech Land Registers and Auxiliary Books." In *Rocenka, Yearbook of the Czechoslovak Genealogical Society International,* vol. 2, (winter 1995-1996): 26. Edited by Duncan B. Gardiner and trans. by Jan Sefcik and Duncan B. Gardiner.

[27] *Generalkarte von Mitteleuropa.* Wien: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungwesen: 1889-1967. 249 maps, 57x 44cm.

[28] *Militär-Landesaufnahme und Spezialkarte der Österreichisch-ungarischen Monarchie 1:75,000.* Österreich. Militärgeographisches Institut. Wien: Das Institut: 1879-1928. Ca 600 maps 43x 59 cm.

[29] *Tschechische Republik 1:100.000.* Bmo: Geodezie Bmo, 1996.

[30] *Straßen & Städte Tschechien - Slowakei, 1:200.000.* Praha: Kartografie Praha, 1994.

[31] Schlyter, Daniel. *A Handbook of Czechoslovak Genealogical Research,* 31. Buffalo Grove, Ill.: Genun Publishers, 1985.

[32] Schlyter, Daniel. *A Handbook of Czechoslovak Genealogical Research,* 28. Buffalo Grove, Ill.: Genun Publishers, 1985.

[33] Miller, Olga K. *Genealogical Research for Czech and Slovak Americans,* 51. Detroit: Gale Research Company, 1978.

[34] Hobbs, Karen. "Austrian Military Recruits and Their Records." In *Nase Rodina,* vol. 10, no. 2 (June 1998): 67.

[35] Blodgett, Steven W. "Czech Military Records." In *FEEFHS Quarterly,* vol. vii. nos. 1-2, (spring/summer 1999): 38.

[36] Hobbs, Karen. "Some speculations about Finding Genealogical Information in the Czech Republic and in Vienna." In *Rocenka, Yearbook of the Czechoslovak Genealogical Society International,* v. 3, (1997-1998): 48. Edited by Duncan B. Gardiner.

[37] Hobbs, Karen. "Recruitment Practices and the Lives of Recruits Under the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy." In *Czechoslovak Genealogical Society International 1997 Genealogical/Cultural Conference Program Syllabus,* Czechoslovak Genealogical Society international 6th Genealogica Cultural Conference. Bloomington, Minn., (October 1997): 118.

[38] Lapcfk, Stanislav. "Historical Development of Parish Registers: Central and Northem Moravia in Particular." In *Rocenka, Yearbook of the Czechoslovak Genealogical Society International,* vol. 3 (1997-1998): 30. Edited and translated by Duncan B. Gardiner.

[39] Hruska, Tom. "Cadastral Maps Can Find Your Horne." In *Nase Rodina,* vol. 11, no. 2, (June 1999): 59.

Shon R. Edwards is a professional genealogist currently working at the Family History Library, Sah Lake City, Utah. He specializes in Slavic language cataloging and is an Accredited Genealogist in Czech Republic research.

Appendix

Cardinal Numben				
NUMBER	**CZECH**	**ENGLISH**	**GERMAN**	**LATIN**
1	jedna	one	eins	unus
2	dv	two	zwei	duo
3	tti	three	drei	tres
4	ttyfi	four	vier	quattuor
S	t	five	fünf	quinque
6		six	sechs	sex
7	sedm	seven	sieben	septem
8	osm	eight	acht	octo
9	dev t	nine	neun	novem
10	deset	ten	zehn	decem
11	jedenact	eleven	elf	undecim
12	dvanäct	twelve	zwölf	duodecim
13	ttinact	thirteen	dreizehn	tredecim
14	act	fourteeo	vierzehn	quattuordecim
15	patnäct	fifteen	fünfzehn	quindecim
16	§estnact	sixteen	sechzehn	sedecim
17	sedmnact	seventeen	siebzehn	septendecim
18	osmnact	eighteen	achtzehn	duodeviginti, octodecim
19	devatenact	nineteen	neunzehn	undeviginti, novendecim
20	dvacet	twenty	zwanzig	viginti
21	dvacet jedna	twenty-one	einundzwanzig	viginti unus
22	dvacet dv	twenty-two	zweiundzwanzig	sviginiti duo
30	tficet	thirty	dreißig	triginta
40	ötyficet	forty	vierzig	quadraginta
SO	padesat	fifty	fünfzig	quinquaginta
60	§edesat	sixty	sechzig	sexaginta
70	sedmdesat	seventy	siebzig	septuaginta

NUMBER	CZECH	ENGLISH	GERMAN	LATIN
80	osmdesat	eighty	achtzig	octoginta
90	devadesat	ninety	neunzig	nonaginta
100	sto	hudred	einhundert	centum
110	sto deset	hundred ten	einhundertzehn	centum decem
330	ttista tticet	three hundred thirty	dreihundertdreißig	trecenti triginta
440	tyfista tyficet	four hundred forty	vierhundertvierzig	quadringenti quadraginta
1000	tisic	thousand	ein tausend	mille
1234	tisic dv st tticet tyfi	one thousand two hudnred thirty-four	eintausendzwei-hundredvierund-dreißig	mille ducenti triginta quattuor

Ordinat Numbers

NUMBER	CZECH	ENGLISH	GERMAN	LATIN
1	prvni	first	erste	primus
2	druhy	second	zweite	secundus
3	tfeti	third	dritte	tertius
4	tvrty	fourth	vierte	quartus
5	paty	fifth	fünfte	quintus
6	§esty	sixth	sechte	sextus
7	sedmy	seventh	siebte	septimus
8	osmy	eighth	achte	octavus
9	devaty	ninth	neunte	nonus
10	desaty	tenth	zehnte	decimus
11	jedenacty	elveventh	elfte	undecimus
12	dvanacty	twelvth	zwölfte	duodecimus
13	ttinacty	thirteenth	dreizehnte	tertius decimus
14	tmacty	fourteenth	vierzehnte	quartus decimus
15	patnacty	fifteenth	fünfzehnte	quintus decimus
16	estnacty	sixteenth	sechzehnte	sextus decimus
17	sedmnacty	seventeenth	siebzehnte	septimus decimus

NUMBER	CZECH	ENGLISH	GERMAN	LATIN
18	osmnácty	eighteenth	achtzehnte	duodevicesimus
19	devatenacty	nineteenth	neunzehnte	undevicesimus
20	dvacáty	twentieth	zwanzigste	vicesimus
21	dvacáty prvy	twenty-first	einundzwanzigste	vicesimus primus
22	dvacáty druhy	twenty-second	zweiund-zwanzigste	vicesimus secundlis
30	tficáty	thirtieth	dreißigste	tricesimus
40	ftyficáty	fourtieth	vierzigste	quadragesimus
50	padesáty	fiftieth	fünfzigste	quinquagesimus
60	äedesáty	sixtieth	sechzigste	sexagesimus
70	sedmdesaty	seventieth	siebzigste	septuagesimus
80	osmdesáty	eightieth	achtzigste	octogesimus
90	devadesaty	ninetieth	neunzigste	nonagesimus
100	sty	hudredth	hunderte	centesimus
110	sto desäty	hundred tenth	einhundertzehnte	centesimus decimus
330	tfista tficaty	three hundred thirtieth	dreihundert-dreißigste	trecentesimus tricesimus
440	ftytista tyficäty	four hundred fortieth	vierhundert-vierzigste	quadringentesimus quadragesimus
1000	tisici	thousandth	eintausende	millesimus
1234	tisic dveste tficet tvrty	thousand two hundred thirty fourth	eintausendzwei-hundertvierund-dreißigste	millesimusducentesim us tricesimus quartus

Miscellaneous Vocabulary

CZECH	ENGLISH	GERMAN	LATIN
a	and	und	et
ale	or	oder	vel, aut
bakaläf	bachelor	Junggeselle	caelebs
bydli§te, sidlo	residence	Wohnort	sedes
l:., fs., l:fslo	#, number	#, Nr., Nummer	numerus
chol'	spouse	Gatte (m.)/Gattin (f.)	sponsus
chräm	cathedral	Dom	cathedralis

CZECH	ENGLISH	GERMAN	LATIN
co	what	was	qui/quid
dcera	daughter	Tochter	filia
dit	child	Kind	infans
famost	parish	Pfarre	parochia
1	and	und	et
jaro	spring	Frühling	ver
jifni	south	süd	meridianus
jmeno	name	Name/Vorname	nomen
kde	where	wo	quä
kdo	who	wer	quis
kdy	when	wann	quando
kmotr	godfather	Pate	sponsor, patrino
kmotra	godmother	Patin	matrina
kmotti	godparents	Pate, Pathen	patrini
kn z, duchovni	priest	Pfarrer	sacerdos
kniha	book	Buch	liber
kostet	church	Kirche	ecclesia
kftit	to be baptized	taufen (to baptize)	baptizare (to baptize)
leto	summer	Sommer	aestas
mantelstvi	marriages	Heiraten, Trauungen	copulatorum
matka	mother	Mutter	mater
matriky	metrical books (church books)	Matriken	metricus (metrical)
m sto	city, town	Stadt	oppidum
m stys	markettown	Marktstädtchen	emporium
misto	place	Ort	locus
mrtv narozeny	stillborn	totgeboren	abortivus
mubky	male	männlich	masculinus
na	at	auf, zu, bei	ad
nabotenstvl	religion	Religion	religio

CZECH	ENGLISH	GERMAN	LATIN
narodit se	tobebom	geboren werden	nasci
narozen	bom	geboren	nativus
narozeni	birth	Geburt	natio, natalism, nativitas
neman!elsky	illegitimate	W1ehelich	non legitimus
nev!sta	bride	Braut	sponsa
nevlastnf matka	stepmother	Stiefmutter	noverca
nevlastn(dcera	stepdaughter	Stieftochter	privigna
nevlastnf syn	stepson	Stiefsohn	privignus
nevlastnf otec	stepfather	Stiefvater	vitricus
obec	town	Stadt	oppidum
obyvatel	inhabitant	Einwohner	incola
oddanych	married	verheiratet	nuptus
otec	father	Vater	pater
o!enit se	tomarry	heiraten	uxoro
podzim	fall (season)	Herbst	autwnnus
pohtbit, pochovat	to bury	begraben	sepelire
ptijmeni	surname	Familienname, Nachname	cognomen
timsko-katolicky	Roman Catholic	Römisch-katholisch	catholucus, doctrina ecclesiae Romanae
rodite	parents	Eltern	parentis
Rodina	family	Familie	familia
rok	year	Jahr	annus
rozene	nee (i.e., indicating maiden name)	geboren (i.e., "bom" as)	nata/natus
rozvod	divorce	EhescheidWlg	divortium
severni	north	nord	septentrionalis
smrt	death	Tod	mortuorum
snatek	marriage	Heirat	copulatorum
svMek	witness	Zeuge	testis
svobodna !ena	spinster, wunarried girl	Unverheiratete, Ledige	innupta

CZECH	ENGLISH	GERMAN	LATIN
svobodny	single	ledig	caelebs
syn	son	Sohn	filius
wnfit	todie	sterben	mori
umrti	death	Tod	mortis
vdanä	married	verheiratet	nupta (f.)/martus (m.)
vdat se	to get married	heiraten	sponso, marito, uxoro
vdova	widow	Wittwe	vidua
vdovec	widower	Wittwer	viduus
ves	village	Dorf	pagus
vesnice	village	Dorf	pagus
vlastni	legitimate	ehelich	legitimus
vojensky (adj.)	military	militär	militaris
vychodni	east	ost	orientalis
z	from	aus	de
zapadni	west	West	occidentalis
zemfel	died	vestorben, gestorben	murtuus
zemfit	to die	sterben	morior, decedo, obeo
ienaty	married	verheiratet	nupta (f.)/martus (m.)
ienich	groom	Bräutigam	sponsus
iensky	female	weiblich	muliebris
iidovsky	Jewish	jüdisch	Judaeus
zima	winter	Winter	hiems

Multilingual Occupations List

CZECH	ENGLISH	GERMAN	LATIN
d6lnfk. pmcovnfk	worker, Jaborcr	Arl>eiter	laborator
domW	cottager	Hausler	sasarius? domunicularius?
dfevorubcc	woodcuttcr	Holmaucr	lignator
duchovni	clcrgyman	Gcistlidler	clcrus? = clcrgy
cbalupnfk	cottager	Hausler	sasarius? donmncularius?
kovaf	blacksmith	Schmied	faber fmarius
Jro!eluh	tanner	Gerber	coriarius
kuchaf	cook	Koch	coctor
lekaf	doctor	Artzt	mediaJS
mlynaf	miller	Müller	molinarius
obchodmk, kupcc	mcrchant	Kaufmann	cmptor
pekaf	baker	Backer	fumarius
podruh	farmer	Bauer	agricoJa
polosedlak	farmer	Bauer	agricoJa
rybaf	fisherman	Fischer	piscator
fmeshfk	aaftsman	Handwedcer	mecbanicus
fezck	butcher	Fleischer	caedcre
richtaf	mayor	Bürgermeister	praetor
sedlak	farmer (mastcr farmer), pcasant	Bauer, Landmann	agricola
sluba (m), slu!ka (f)	servant	Hausdiener, Knecht	servitor
lenkyf	inn-keeper	Gastwirt	caupo
tesaf	aapcnter	Zimmermann	lignarius
truhlaf	cabinetmaker	Schreiner	arcularius
uätel	teacher	Lehrer	eruditor
vojak	soldicr	Soldat	miles
vratny	porter, gate-keq,er, ticket collcctor	Pförtner	ostiarius
	gaJdeoer	Gartncr	hortulanus
zedmk	brick]aycr	Maum-	cocmentarius or faber caementarit\s or murarius ormurator

Back to Ribinishki

A Case Study in Latvian Jewish Genealogical Research
© by Marion S. Werle

This is a case study describing research in the area of Latvian Jewish genealogy. The fall of the Soviel Union, and the resulting access to previously unavailable data, has been a boon for genealogists, and those researching Jewish ancestors in Latvia have also benefitted. Access to archival records has become fairly easy, although availability varies according to locality. In addition, there is a wealth of informalion available from other sources, and new indexing projects will soon help to make all of this data easily accessible to researchers. This article will describe the methodology I have used in my own personal research, and will cover both general Jewish sources, as weil as those specific to Latvia. I began this process as a novice, with no expertise whatsoever in genealogy, Jet alone Latvian Jewish genealogy. This research, as well as numerous projects done in conjunction with the Latvia SIG (Special Interest Group), have expanded my own personal horizons, and should also serve as an encouragement to others embarking on research in this specialized area.

When I began my genealogical research a few years ago, it never occurred to me that I would spend any time whatsoever on the Latvian quarter of my family, Jet alone possess all the information I have now. For the other branches of my family, there were family stories and varying amounts of information. My matemal grandfather from Latvia was the exception. I knew next to nothing about him, and nothing about his family, other than that he had a brother, whom I had met when I was a child. Several years later, I still know next to nothing about my grandfather, but I know a lot more about his brother, and I can trace the family back to the 1820's in Latvia. My grandparents had been separated for many years, and I never met my grandfather. He was alive while I was young, but lived somewhere in westem Canada, while we lived in Montreal, and later, Los Angeles. Nobody ever spoke about him. In preparation for our entry to the U.S. from Canada many years ago, my mother had obtained a copy of my grandparents' marriage license and my grandfather's Canadian citizenship papers. She also had a wedding photo, a wedding invitation, and several studio photographs of my grandfather, who was very dashing as a young man. My grandparents were married in Brandon, Manitoba, in westem Canada, on May 28, 1912. On the marriage license, my grandfather is listed as Jacob Gordon, age 23, from Dvinske [sie], Russia, and his parents were listed as Nusin and Bella.[1] My grandfather's naturalization papers[2] give very little information, other than that in 1916, he and his family were living in Regina, Saskatchewan. His former residence is listed as simply "Russia." This is the sum total of the information I had when I began my research.

There are some basic genealogical principles that apply to research, regardless of the origin of the family. These principles hold true for Latvia as weil. In the first place, the researcher should exhaust all domestic sources prior to going overseas. This point cannot be over stressed. At a minimum, the researcher needs to know a couple of basic things. One obvious piece of informalion is the family sumame in the Old Country, and the other is the town of origin. Secondly, research collateral relatives, regardless of how much information is available on the primary relative. In my case, I was unable to find information on my grandfather, but I filled this gap by researching his brother. Even in Situations where information is available on the primary relative, the researcher can gain new perspective by researching other members of the family.

Shortly after I began my research, my mother casually mentioned to me that the family name in Europe was Skutelski. Armed with this information, I consulted Aleksander Beider's *A Dictionary of Jewish Surnames from the Russian Empire*[3], one of the basic sources in Jewish genealogical research in the Russian Empire. The name "Skutelski" is a toponym, i.e., a sumame derived from a place name, in this case, "from the village of Skuteli (Dvinsk district)."[4] The significance of the place of origin of the sumame will become apparent below. To this day, I have no idea how my grandfather chose the sumame Gordon when he decided to change his name after arriving in Canada. Armed with the original sumame, I wrote to the Canadian Department of Immigration. They referred me to the National Archives of Canada, which told me that original records dated between 1854 and 1917 have been destroyed, and that the Certificate of Naturalization that I have from 1916 is the only record available conceming my grandfather's citizenship. Since I have no idea when my grandfather entered Canada, nor do I know his port of entry, there was no point in trying to order microfilms of Canadian steamship records.

My grandfather had a brother named Hyman (Chaim) Gordon, a bachelor, who lived in Minneapolis. As Juck would have it, Chaim Skutelski's U.S. steamship record was indexed, and I easily found it at my local LDS Family History Center.[5] Chaim Skutelski arrived in New York in August 18, 1914, on the *Nieuw Amsterdam*. His last permanent residence is listed as Ribinissek, in Russia, and his nearest relative's name and address are listed as his father, Nossen Skutelski, living in "Ribinissek, Witebsk". On his Social Security application form (SS-5)[6], both of his parents' names are listed, which added bis mother's maiden name, Bailey (i.e., Beila) Minsk, to my store of information. The biggest find was a treasure-trove of personal effects that my aunt had been saving since Uncle Chaim's death. She gladly mailed me a box full of photos, his passport, and newspaper clippings that shed further light both on him, and on the family he left behind in Latvia. Both the Yiddish

inscriptions on the photos, as well as the photographers' stamps, revealed information on the area where they lived and the relationships of the people in the photograph to my grandfather's brother, to whom they were inscribed.[7] As a result of these photos, I learned that my grandfather had at least two sisters, Dveira and Hana-Rochel, and that one of the sisters had a daughter named Michleb Getz. There was also a group picture of Michleb and four other children, presumably other nieces and nephews, with first names only--Sora, Lubeb, Itsik, and Nusin--probably taken in the late 1920's/early 1930's.

The next step was to figure out the location of Ribinissek. Until finding the steamship record, I had been under the impression that my grandfather was from Dvinsk, today known by its Latvian name, Daugavpils. I searched *Where Once We Walked[8]* for a clue as to where it was located. The closest equivalent was Ribinisbok, which led to a cross-reference to Ribene, a town 56 kilometers north of Daugavpils. Since the book also gives precise geographical coordinates, a trip to UCLA and a consultation with a map librarian produced a detailed map, which enabled me to find the town with ease (see map on following page). In addition, the town of Skuteli, from which the family surname originated, showed up a few kilometers to the northwest, confirming that the family had resided in the same area since adopting the surname. Apparently, my grandfather, like many other immigrants, figured that nobody had heard of his small *shtetl* (small town), and instead used the name of the nearest big city as his town of origin. The first census record I obtained from Latvia confirmed that my grandfather was indeed born in the same small town listed on his brother's steamship record. A word of caution is therefore in order: unless you have other supporting evidence that your ancestor is truly from a big city, do not assume that that is necessarily the case just because an "official" document says it is so. Had I operated on the information my grandfather gave on his marriage license, I would have assumed that he was born in Dvinsk, and would not have found any information overseas.

Most Latvian towns have had multiple names throughout history, and my grandfather's *shtetl* is no exception. Latvia had been conquered by the Knights of the Sword, and much of the area, especially the western and southern area known as Courland, had strong Germanic cultural and linguistic influences. In fact, depending on the time period, archival records for much of Latvia may be written in German, and it is not uncommon to see Russian printed census forms filled out in German. As the area fell under Russian sovereignty, towns took on Russian names. More recently, during the period between the two World Wars, and since the fall of the Soviet Union, Latvian names became prevalent. In some cases, there was also a Yiddish variant. The city of Daugavpils (its Latvian name) has, at various times in history, been known by its Russian name, Dvinsk, and its German name, Dünaburg.

My grandfather's birthplace is known today by the Latvian name of Riebini[9], and is part of the area of Latvia

known as Latgale. This area comprises the eastern portion of Latvia, and was the northwest portion of Vitebsk *gubernia.* It is the only part of Latvia that was part of the Pale of Settlement, the area established by Czar Nicholas I where Jews were required to live. The Jews who lived in Latgale were poorer than their counterparts in other areas of Latvia. Riebini did not have a German name, but was known in both Russian and Yiddish as Ribinishki. Other names are Ribinishok and Silanjani.[10] A closer examination of the photographs I had showed the word "Ribinishki" at the bottom of one of the Yiddish inscriptions. One of the photographer's stamps was from Preili, a larger town a few kilometers from Ribinishki, and another showed that one photo was taken in Daugavpils, the larger city to the south.

Since the only information I had about my grandfather's family was from documentary evidence, I wanted to get a sense of what life was like in this tiny town. While the larger cities in Latvia are well documented, there is not much information available on Jewish life in the smaller settlements. JewishGen has created the ShtetLinks website at: <http://www.jewishgen.org/Shtetlinks>, where genealogical researchers have created web pages about towns they are researching. These include Jewish communities throughout Europe and Russia, including Latvia, although none currently exists for Riebini. Another source of information is Beth Hatefutsoth at the Nahum Goldmann Museum of the Jewish Diaspora, located in Israel. Beth Hatefutsoth has a Communities Database containing historical data on Jewish communities throughout the world. For the nominal fee of $5.00, they will search up to three communities, and send the results via e-mail or regular mail.[11] There is also a volume on Latvia and Estonia in the *Pinkas ha-kehilot* series[12], published by Yad Vashem to document communities lost in the Holocaust. Both of these sources paint somewhat of a dismal picture of life in Riebini. It was a poor community, settled by some tens of Jews at the beginning of the 19th century. Jews made up the largest percentage of the community, which by 1897 consisted of 584 people, 533 of whom were Jews. By 1930, the population had dropped to 408, although it was still 85 percent Jewish. In 1935, the population had grown slightly, although the Jewish population was down to 68 percent. Most Jews were tenants who built houses on estate land. They earned their livelihood with difficulty, gravitating to small trades and peddling. By the 1920's, it was still a remote town with poor sanitation, no doctor, and straw roofed homes. The 1897 All Russian Census describes my great-grandfather's six-member family living as lodgers (with other, non-family residents) in a one-roomed wooden house, covered with straw[13] In the 1930's, there were 17 shops in the town, most of which were owned by Jews, one of whom was my grandfather's sister.[14] Many of the younger inhabitants left the town due to lack of economic opportunity. Riebini did not fare well in the Holocaust. All of its Jewish inhabitants were exterminated by *Einsatzgruppen,* the mobile killing squads that traveled throughout the territory captured by the Germans after the

invasion of the Soviet Union in June of 1941. It was a chilling experience to see Ribinishki listed on the wall of towns declared *Judenrein* (free of Jews) at the United States Holocaust Memorial Museum.

It was time to begin overseas research. There was a choice to make--whether to hire a researcher, or whether to write to the archives directly. The availability of records and responsiveness of national archives varies greatly from country to country. Fortunately, in Latvia, the State Historical Archives is not only helpful and responsive, but has been becoming even more so as time goes on. At the time, I was only vaguely aware that some people had received information directly from the archives, but knew several people who had been pleased with the results of a

Map of Daugavpils and surrounding area.
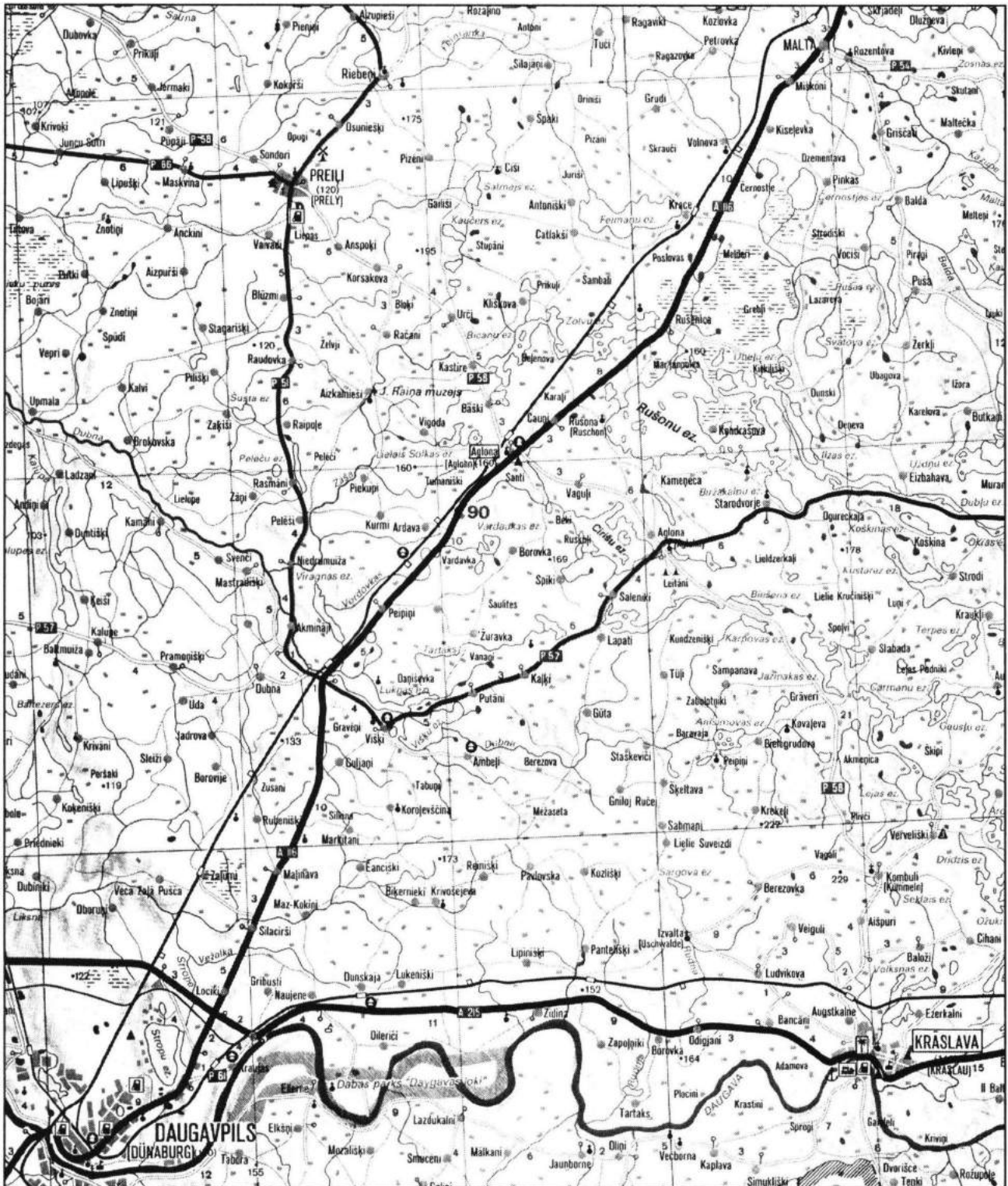
researcher. I therefore wrote to Aleksandrs Feigmanis [15] outlining the information I had about the Skutelski family from Riebini. Regardless of whether you are writing to a researcher, or directly to one of the archives, you need to be as specific as possible. Give the family name, and whatever first names you know. Be sure to give the European names, not an anglicized version. Give the names of parents, siblings, children, or whatever information you have, no matter how sketchy. Be sure to indicate the town name as weil. lf you have birth years, or birth dates, even approximate, include them. If you have conflicting dates, include both of them.

Although researchers will search the archives, they can provide additional resources beyond archival records. With every genealogical report, Aleksandrs Feigmanis provides background material on the town and area, including snapshots, if available. He has access to secondary sources such as published lists of electors, various other lists published in newspapers, maps, Jewish cemetery books, and other books in various languages. One additional advantage is that once he does research on a particular sumame, he will send updates to the client should he encounter the name in the future, at no additional charge. He has transcribed and photographed headstones of Jewish cemeteries throughout Latvia, commissioned by clients, and donated these to the Jewish Museum in Riga. He will videotape your town and surrounding area. He is also available as a tour guide. In addition, as will be discussed below, he has visited the Minsk archives in Belarus, which houses records for the former Vitebsk *gubemia,* which includes the Latgale region of Latvia.

I received my response exactly nine months after I had sent my letter. lt arrived by registered mail, which I picked up at the post office. The envelope contained a genealogical report, gift-wrapped in flowered wrapping paper and ribbon. The report was typewritten (Mr. Feigmanis now has access to a computer with word processing software), and had a cover page with a photograph ofDvinsk (at that time, he had not yet visited Riebini). The report, written in somewhat broken English, summarized the findings. Copies of records were included, followed by two snapshots of the larger towns in the general area of Riebini (Rezekne and Daugavpils), and a map, in Russian, highlighting Riebini and neighboring Preili, as weil as Rezekne and Daugavpils/Dvinsk.

The most important document was a retum from the 1897 All Russian Census, showing my great-grandfather's family, consisting ofmy great-grandparents, my grandfather and his brother, and two sisters. [16] The family was living in a one-room house, which they shared with the owner and her two children. The family consisted of my great-grandfather, Noson Berkov Skutelski, age 35, bom in Ribinishki and registered in Dvinsk; his wife Beila Moshova, age 35, bom in Dvinsk, registered in Dvinsk; son Yankel-David Nosonov (my grandfather}, age 10, bom in Ribinishki *(not* Dvinsk!); son Chaim Nosanov, age 4, bom in Ribinishki, registered in Dvinsk; daughter Rocha Nosonova, age 6, bom in

Ribinishki, registered in Dvinsk; and daughter Michlya Nosonova, age 2, bom in Ribinishki, registered in Dvinsk. The inclusion of the Russian patronymics was helpful, as it indicated the name of two of my great-great grandfathers (Ber, father of Noson and Moshe/Movsh, father of Beila). lt also showed that my great-grandmother, Beila, was bom in Dvinsk, not Ribinishki, and this, along with her father's name, later enabled me to find a census record for her Minsk family. There was also a copy of an 1898 birth record for another sister named Toiba. [17] The birth record, in both Russian and Hebrew, shows the birth of a daughter to Noson and Beila Skutelski on September 15, 1898 (Hebrew date Tamuz 11).

Birth record of Toiba Skutelski in Russian.

The report included additional documents for other Skutelskis from surrounding areas. I have not been able to establish that any of these are my relatives, with the possible exception of one. Two birth records were found in Ribinishki for children of Movsha Leib Haimov-Berkov Skutelski and his wife Sora-Lea. The naming pattems indicate that Movsha Leib could possibly be the brother of Noson. I do not know whether the Haimov-Berkov patronymic could be the same as Berkov. Chaim (Haim) is the name of one of Noson's sons, and my mother had a

brother whose Yiddish name was Leibel, the diminutive form of Leib. There were census records of Skutelskis from Rezekne, and Douma elector !ist entries for Skutelskis from Dvinsk, none of whom appear to be related to me.

Birth record of Toiba Skutelski in Hebrew.
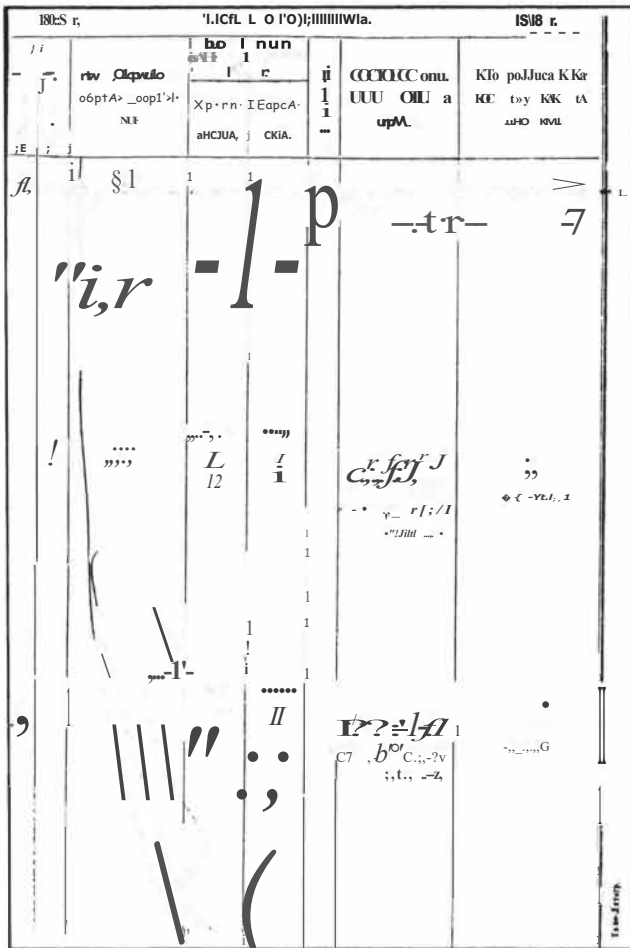
As with other genealogical discoveries, this research report answered some questions, but raised additional ones. The photos I have show a baby, and then a young girl, named Michle Getz. The census record showed a Skutelski daughter named Michlya. Based on naming patterns of Jewish families, it would seem that the daughter in the census had died at some point, and a niece had been named in her memory. Where was the daughter named Dveira? Was Rocha in the census the same as the Hane-Rochel in my photo? Which daughter married the man surnamed Getz? These questions spurred my search onward.

Many people do genealogical research to see how far back they can trace. However, I was also interested in finding out about the people in my photographs, especially the aunts and cousins who perished in the Holocaust. I had already written to Yad Vashem [18] to see if I could find any Pages of Testimony for any Skutelski relatives. I had been told that Uncle Chaim had been devastated by the loss of his family. According to a newspaper article written about him, "...nearly all of Gordon's family--his mother, three sisters, a

nephew and three nieces--died in Hitler's concentration camps." [19] I thought that perhaps, during one of his trips to Israel, he might have filled out Pages of Testimony in their memory. I received pages on a number of Skutelskis from the Preili area (it is amazing how common an uncommon name becomes when you begin to research the area where the name originated!), and although I was able to make contact with a few of these victims' descendants, none of them appeared to be related to my family. After a visit to the United States Holocaust Memorial Museum in 1995, I wrote to them regarding Extraordinary Commission records for Preili. I received some information on Skutelskis from Preili, but again, none of them appeared to be relatives.

I abandoned this line of research until one day, when I found an article in *Avotaynu* [20] that indicated that Extraordinary Commission records existed for Ribinishki. In the waning days of World War II, as the Soviets recaptured territory from the Germans, they set up the Extraordinary State Commission to Investigate German-Fascist Crimes Committed on Soviet Territory. The U.S. Holocaust Memorial Museum has an extensive collection of the Commission's reports on microfilm, [21] and will respond to requests for copies. The reports are handwritten in Russian, and contain lists of names of people murdered in various locations throughout the Soviel Union during the German occupation, as well as narratives about the various liquidations *(Aktionen)* that took place throughout the area, mainly during the summer and fall of 1941. The lists were compiled from interviews with inhabitants of the towns, some years after the fact. While the data is of genealogical and historical value, it is nonetheless subject to error. When I saw that a !ist existed for Riebini, I immediately contacted a friend in the Washington, DC area, and he obtained the !ist for me. [22]

I was able to decipher enough Russian letters to see immediately that there was a listing for a Getz family and also for a Skutelski family. I sent the !ist to be translated. The narrative at the end of the !ist describes three *Aktionen,* taking place on August 23, 24 and 25 of 1941. Victims (the word "Jews" isn't used in the summary of events) were arrested, locked in synagogues, and then transported to the forest four kilometers northwest of Riebini, where they were killed. A !ist of Latvian participants (collaborators) is included. On the !ist itself, entries 65 through 70, identified as the 19th Family, show the family of Abram and Genia Gets (Getz), ages 48 and 45, respectively, children Mikhla, Sora, lose! and Shlomo, ages 18, 16, 13 and 8. Michle/Mikhla is the same girl in my photos, and Sora is also in the group photo. Children lose! and Shlomo are unknown to me. The 15th Family, headed by losif Skutelski, shows daughters Entka and Vera. Vera is Dvera Skutelski, one of my grandfather's sisters, who shows up in two of my photos. I do not know of any losif Skutelski, age 75. My great grandfather, whose name was Nusin/Noson, died in the 1920's; however, my great grandmother, Beila, was killed in the Holocaust, and would have been in her Jate 70's. Subsequent material obtained directly from the Latvian

State Historical Archives show that in 1935, Beila was living with her daughters Enta and Dvera in Riebini. The listing for Iosif Skutelski is most certainly incorrect. I have not been able to validate the existence of the two Getz sons. The ages shown are also inaccurate, based on subsequent information. The Extraordinary Commission records have definite limitations as reliable genealogical sources, but they provided additional information that I was able to use in furthering my research.

There was still a problem with Genia Getz. She was most certainly one of my grandfather's sisters (based on the inscription "To Uncle Chaim, from Michle Getz" on her daughter's photo), but which one? I hypothesized that it might be Hane-Rochel, listed as Rocha on the census form. If her name had been "Chana-Rochel" (Hannah-Rachel in Yiddish), she would have spelled it with the Hebrew letter for the sound "eh". However, the letter was definitely the Hebrew letter for "h". Given that there is no such sound in Russian, I guessed that "Hane" might have been "Genia", or that she had simply taken a Russian name. As it turned out, my identification was correct, although it took additional records to prove this.

Extraordinay Commission record, showing the Getz and Skutelskifamilies.

Now that I knew the name Abram Getz, I wrote directly to the Latvian State Historical Archives[23] for further information on both the Getz and Skutelski families. At that time, I was not aware of the range of their holdings, so I requested vital records to try to clarify some of the missing pieces, i.e., a death record for Michlya Skutelskaya, born approximately 1895 in Ribinishki, marriage records for any of the daughters of Noson Berkov Skutelski (Rocha, Toiba, and Dveira), birth records for children of Abram Getz (Michlya, Sora, and any other children), as weil as a death record for my great-grandfather Noson. Within a month, I received a letter signed by the head archivist, I. Veinberga, acknowledging my request, and assigning it a research request number. The letter also stated that fulfilling the request would take some time, and that I would be contacted when the research was complete.

Five months later, I received a summary of the results. For reasons that I am still not sure of, I did not receive any copies of documents, although I requested and received copies of additional documents in a subsequent request. Other people have received documents on an initial request, so I am not sure what the policy is. I received an abstract from four files of the "fund" (the Latvian equivalent of the Russian *fond*) State Statistics Board, consisting of inhabitants lists and personal cards from 1935:

"The following persons lived in the house of Kiril Filatov in hamlet Riebini of the small rural district of Silajani, Rezekne district, in 1935: Beila Skutelskaya, born in ca. 1860 (the precise date of birth is not stated) in Dvinsk (now Daugavpils), a widow, occupation--small trade; her daughter Dveira Skutelskaya, born in January of 1904 (precise date of birth is not stated) in the small rural district of Silajani (sie) (the birth records of the Jewish community in Ribinishki for the year 1904 contain no entry on her birth registration), occupation--small trade; Beila's daughter Enta Skutelskaya, born in August of 1909 (the precise date of birth is not stated) in the small rural district of Silajani, occupation--small trade."

This residence record confirms that there was indeed a daughter named Enta, as reflected in the Extraordinary Commission list's entry for Entka, that Dveira also lived with her mother, and that the entry for Iosef Skutelski is most certainly an error. To continue with the report.

"The family of Abram Getz lived in Riebini, in the house of Gena Getz: Abram Getz, born in 1899 in Subata, occupation--a glazier; his wife Gena Getz (maiden name not stated), born in 1894 (the precise date of the birth is not stated) in the small rural district of Silajani (the birth records of the Jewish community in Ribinishki for the year 1894 have not survived), occupation--small trade, the owner of a shop. Their children: daughter Michla Getz, born on January 8 of 1928 in the small rural district of Silajani; daughter Sora Getz, born of [sie] February 12 of 1929 in the small rural district of Silajani; son Noshelis (sie) Getz, born on June 2 of 1930 in the small rural district of Silajani."[24]

The report continues with the information that the All Russian Census for 1897 contains records on the family of

"petty burgeois Neson [sic]--son ofBerka--Skutelski" (note that this is the same record found by researcher Aleksandrs Feigmanis), "about Noson's father Berka--son of Boruch--Skutelski, mother Sora and sisters Frume and Dobka." The birth record (also found by the researcher) for Toiba is also referenced. The archivist offers to send copies of these documents to me.

The amazing thing was that the cost of this research was minimal--$61.54 U.S. for the above information, plus some additional information I had requested on a branch of my father's family, who had lived in Liepaja for some period of time. If a researcher has a limited budget, writing directly to the archives is probably a more economical option than hiring a researcher, although this could vary, depending on the quantity of records found. The Latvian State Historical Archives does not accept personal checks. A wire transfer or money order works fine. They had no problem with the international money order that I obtained at a nominal cost from my credit union. The State Historical Archives has recently begun to request a non-refundable $50 deposit in advance, since a few people have not paid their accounts, and the archives has had to bear the cost of nonpayment. Any additional charges for records will be billed after the research is complete.

For an additional $37.07 U.S., I received the results of a follow up request, as weil as a copy of the All Russian Census record for my great-great grandfather, Berka (Behr) Skutelski and his family[25] This record was not found by the researcher, although it was apparently in the same group of records as the record for Noson Skutelski and his family. The two families lived in close proximity to each other, as Berka and his family lived on Bolshaya Verenikovskaya Street, in the house of Dubovik, and Noson lived on the same street, in the hause of Dritsan.

The registration list of the 411-Rusaian cenaus aet up in 1897 contains the folloviag infor11ation:

1. Berka - son of Boruch-Skutelskt, aged 72, born in Ribiniahki, belonging to the Jevish com11unitJ in Dwinak (now Daugavpila), occupation - a 11erchant:

2 bis vife Sora-daughter of Chaia-Skutelski, aned 75, born in Ribinishkt, place of origin - DYinsk;

3. Dobka-daughter of Berka-Skutelski, aged 23, born in Ribinishki, place of origin - Dvinsk, unmarried;

4 fruaa-daughter of Berka-(re.i.n, nee Skutelaki, aged 35, a vidov, born in R.ibinishki, belongtng to the Jewish coamunitJ in Lutzin (nov Ludza.);

5 Fruma' s son Abraa-Shlioma-son of Bencian-[rein, aged 10, born in Ribinishki.

All above-mentioned persons lived in Ribinishki at Bolaha7a VerenikovskaJa street in the house of Dubovik.

The age is given for the year 1897.

Translation of 1897 census return

Three pages of the census record were enclosed, along with a translation. As a result of this record, my family tree expanded both horizontally and vertically, adding the following new members:

my great-great grandfather Berka (Behr), son of Boruch, born around 1825 in Ribinishki, registered in Dvinsk, occupation--merchant; my great-great grandmother Sora, daughter of Chaim, born around 1822 in Ribinishki, registered in Dvinsk; my grandfather's aunt, Dobka, daughter of Berka, born around 1874 (?) in Ribinishki, registered in Dvinsk, unmarried; my grandfather's aunt, Fruma Krein, daughter of Berka, nee Skutelski, born about 1862, a widow, bom in Ribinishki, belonging to the Jewish community of Lutzin (Ludza); my grandfather's cousin,

1897 census return

Census return eover sheet

Fruma Krein's son, Abram-Shlioma Krein, son of Bencian (Bentsion), bom about 1887.

Dobka's age, shown as 23, is a bit suspicious, as her mother would have been 52 years old when she was bom. However, given the propensity for evading the truth in matters conceming the Russian govemment, it is possible that the ages are incorrect. I have found numerous age discrepancies among various official documents for the same person, so I have no reason to believe that any ages given are accurate.

The Latvian State Historical Archives holds vital record documentation through 1905, although there are gaps in coverage, depending on the town. According to the State Historical Archives, researchers should write to the Latvian Archives of the Registry Departrnent[26] for records between 1906 and 1921. They also say that records after 1921 are held in the various district archives. I have found coverage of the Archives of the Registry to be more extensive than the State Historical Archives indicates. Further, I wrote to the district archives in Rezekne (one letter to an address given to me by Aleksandrs Feigmanis, another to a different address given to me by the State Historical Archives), and I never heard a word back from them. lt would appear, based on the response from the Archives of the Registry, that they have access to records through 1944. This archives charges $20 per name search,

regardless of whether or not they find the requested record. Either a transcription of the record is provided, or a certified copy of records searched (stating that the records were not found) is sent. Both types of documents bear the official seal of the Registry Department of the Ministry of Justice of the Republic of Latvia. The documents are in Latvian, and no translation is provided.

The Archives of the Registry does not have the ability to accept direct payment in foreign currency, and it sends bills through the Latvian Embassy of the researcher's country. The embassy sent me a very vague form letter, stating "The Embassy of Latvia has received from archives in Latvia [sie] six documents that you requested. Please send a Money order for $120, and above mentioned documents will be sent to you." There was no indication whatsoever as to the nature of the documents. I looked up the telephone number of the Latvian Embassy in Washington, DC (where the letter originated), and placed a call to inquire about the documents. The researcher should bear in mind that the main function of the Latvian Embassy is NOT genealogy--they are simply serving as an intermediary. They do not speak English very weil, and it took two calls to reach someone who could help me. She didn't really teil me what they found, but she looked up the documents and mentioned the name "Skutelskaya", so I figured that it was probably legitimate. I sent an international money order, and waited. After two weeks passed, l still hadn't received anything, so I called again. The person I reached was surprised I hadn't received anything, located my documents, and apologized profusely. I received an envelope a few days later.

There were six documents, all in Latvian. I was able to have them translated, and found that there were transcriptions of two documents, a marriage certificate from 1925 and a death certificate from 1927, and four records of unsuccessful searches. The unsuccessful searches were useful because they indicated the range of records that were searched, giving an indication of the date ranges of the archival holdings. I had requested a death record for Michlya Skutelskaya, bom in 1895, died before 1930. I received a certificate stating that death records between 1930 and 1944 had been unsuccessfully searched--all dates *after* 1930. I requested a birth record for Dveira Skutelskaya, bom about 1906. I received a certificate stating that 1906 birth records for the Riebini Jewish community were not saved. I requested a birth record for Ent(k)a Skutelskaya, bom August 1909 or earlier; the response was a negative search record, stating that the birth record for 1909 was not found--birth records for 1906 [sie] for the Riebini Jewish community had not been saved.

I requested a marriage record for Abram Getz, married around 1920. I received the following transcription: "Certificate. 1925--year marriage record Nr. 13 of Silajanu county civil act registration departrnent states that Abram Gecs, bom 1899 in Subate, and Gena Roha Skutelskaja, bom in 1894 in Riebini, were married on July 14, 1925. Fiance and fiancee's citizenship--Latvian."[27] This was finally the

confirmation that Gena/Genia Rocha, and Hane Rochel were the same person. Interestingly, I had also requested a marriage record for Rocha or Hana Rocha Skutelskaya, born 1891, possibly 1894, and received notification that records were not found. Records searched were listed as death records for 1922-1944! lt is clear that the Archives of the Registry is a good source of 20th century pre-World War II records, but it seems that their search techniques are inconsistent at best.

LATVIJAS REPUBLIKAS TIESLIETU MINISTRIJA DZIMTSARAKSTU DEPARTAMENTS

Katu idli 24, Riga LV-1050. Tiilr. 7226222, 7216032 fik<< 7223174

\ Jn OK.19.IK. Nr.S-1 J

IZZINI\

Silajll9u pugadll dzimtsan1ks1u n,IWllas 1925.gada laulihas rc istrJ Nr.13 rcw.am,,ka ABRAMS GECS,J,jm.1899.ga<lä Suhalf un GENA ROHA SKUTEJ,.SKAJA,d,.im.lK94.goda Richi9os,n<,slfgu i laulihu 1925.ga<la 14.jOlijli.
UgavaiQa un lfgavas paval lnieciba-Latvijas.

Dire ... c ... lo ... v ... e   Ä.Iklüva

Marriage record for Abram Getz

Lastly, I had requested a marriage record for Toiba Skutelskaya, whose 1898 birth record had been found by the researcher. I did not have any signed photos of this sister, nor did she show up in any other records. The reason was explained by the transcription of a death record sent by the Archives of the Registry, stating that Toiba had died on July 27, 1927 in the Preili district of Silajanu county.[28] Cause of death was not stated.

In addition to researching my Skutelski ancestors, I also had Aleksandrs Feigmanis prepare a report on my great-grandmother's family, the Minsk family from Daugavpils. Based on information from the initial archival research on the Skutelski family, we knew that my great-grandmother, Beila, was born in Daugavpils, and that her father's name was Moshe. The report on the Minsks was not extensive, but it did provide a copy of an 1894 Dünaburg census record[29] of my great-great grandfather's family, who were living as boarders. The family included Movsha Boruchovich Minsk, age 20, occupation cabman, his 18 year-old wife Esther, and his one year-old daughter Belke (Beila). Because the property owner of the house could not write his name, the census record was actually signed by my great-great grandfather!

There was additional information in the report about various Minsk and Skutelski families found in the Dünaburg district. Significantly, this new information was not from Latvia, but from the National Historical Archives of Belarus in Minsk. Because the Latvian area of Latgale was part of Vitebsk *gubernia*, there are significant record holdings in Minsk. Among them are various administrative records, census records and revision lists containing information of interest to Jewish researchers.[30] Information from the Minsk archives may be obtained in a number of ways. Aleksandrs Feigmanis has spent a few weeks there, and was able to copy a number of records. There are also additional researchers who are familiar with the Minsk archives, although they do not necessarily specialize in Latvian research.[31]

An article on Jewish genealogical research in Latvia would not be complete without mentioning the Latvia SIG (Special Interest Group).[32] Founded in Washington, DC, in 1995, at the annual summer seminar on Jewish Genealogy, this group is dedicated to researching Jewish roots in Latvia, and is an excellent source of the most current status of information from Latvian sources. Over the past year, the group has established an ongoing relationship with the Latvian State Historical Archives, and has compiled an online inventory of its Jewish holdings.[33] The SIG also has contacts in some of the few remaining Jewish communities in Latvia, and members have been willing to share travel and other research experiences. Plans are also underway to assemble a comprehensive Latvian Jewish genealogical database. This project has already been started by the Courland Research Group[34], which is indexing among others, Jewish records from the Herder Institute collection, containing Latvian census and property records from the late 18th through early 19th centuries from the Courland area of Latvia.[35] Records from Dünaburg/Daugavpils are also included in this collection.

There are now numerous resources available to the researcher of Jewish roots in Latvia, many of which have only been available in recent years. These have enabled me to add many branches to my family tree and to understand more about the world in which my ancestors lived. Of course, many questions still remain, and some will probably never be answered. lt seems that most of my grandfather's sisters were unmarried, and the one who was married was married to someone from a different town. Had most of the young men left, as did my grandfather and his brother, in search of a better life? There is still much research to be done, but I feel confident that I will discover more in the years to come.

Additional References
Gazetteers

Cohen, Chester G. *Shtetlfinder: Jewish communities in the 19th and early 20th centuries in the Pale of Settlement of Russia and Poland, and in Lithuania, Latvia, Galicia, and Bukovina, and with names of residents* (Cohen. Los Angeles: Periday Co., 1980).

Feldmann, Hans. *Verzeichnis lettlandischer Ortsnamen.* Unter besonderer Mitwirkung von H. Meyer und G.V.

Pantzer Hrsg. von Hans Feldmann (Hamburg, Hofmann, 1963).

Mokotoff, Gary and Sack, Sallyann Amdur. *Where once we walked: a guide to the Jewish communities destroyed in the holocaust* (Teaneck, NJ: Avotaynu, c1991).

Pinkas ha-kehilot *Latviyah ve-Estonyah: entsiklopedyah shel ha-yishuvim ha-Yehudiyim le-min hivasdam ve-'adle-ahar Sho'at Milhemet ha- 'olam ha-sheniyah, 'orekh, Dov Levin, be-hishtatfut Mordekhai Naishtat* (Jerusalem, Yad va-shem, rashut ha-zikaron la-Sho'ah vela-gevurah, 1988).

Maps, contemporary

Bartholomew European Travel Map--Latvia, (London, Bartholomew 1966). 1:400,000

Maps. historical

Baltics map set: Lithuania, Latvia & Estonia Special (two maps)

> **(M 7)** *The Baltic States: 1845*
> (M 38) *The Russian Baltic Provinces: 1914*
> Jonathan Sheppard Books, P.O. Box 2020, Plaza Station, Albany, NY 12220
> <http://www.jonathansheppardbooks.com>

U.S. Army Map Service, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, series of Eastern European maps, compiled in 1953. Based on German army maps, 1931-42 (Compiled in 1953 from Germany. Heer. Generalstab. *Ostland 1:100,000,* 1942).

Notes

[1]   Vital Statistics, Manitoba, Marriage registration Schedule F, license number 18856, Brandon City.

[2]   Jacob Gordon, Certificate of Naturalization, 30 November 1916, District Court of Regina, Province of Saskatchewan, Dominion of Canada.

[3]   Alexander Beider, *A Dictionary of Jewish Surnames from the Russian Empire* (Teaneck, NJ: Avotaynu, Inc., 1933).

[4]   Beider, p. 548.

[5]   Chaim Skutelski entry; SS *Nieuw Amsterdam* Passenger Manifest, 15 August 1914, page 94, line 29; in *Passenger and Crew Lists of Vessels Arriving at New York, June 16, 1897 - December 31, 1942;* micropublication T715 (Washington, National Archives), roll 5412.

[6]   Hyman Gordon U.S. Social Security Act, Application for account number, Form SS-5, December 4, 1936.

[7]   For greater detail on the photographs, see Marion S. Werle, "Using Photographs to Solve Family Puzzles", *Avotaynu,* volume XII, number 4 (Winter 1996), pp. 48-49.

[8]   Mokotoff, Gary and Sack, Sallyann Amdur *Where Once We Walked: a Guide to the Jewish Communities Destroyed in the Holocaust* (Teaneck, NJ: Avotaynu, 1991).

[9]   Note that the spelling used in *Where Once We Walked* is unique. Contemporary Latvian sources use the spelling "Riebini", which also appears on the signpost of the town itself. Another variant is "Riebeni". For the remainder of this article, I have chosen to use the contemporary spelling.

[10]   See bibliography for place name references.

[11]   Their website is at <http://www.bh.org.il> and an online request form is available. The mailing address is: Beth Hatefutsoth, The Nahum Goldman Museum of the Jewish Diaspora, P.O.B. 39359, 61392 Tel Aviv, Israel.

[12]   Pinkas ha-kehilot. *Latviyah ve-Estonyah : entsiklopedyah shel ha-yishuvim ha-Yehudiyim le-min hivasdam ve-'ad le-ahar Sho'at Milhemet ha- 'olam ha-sheniyah, 'orekh, Dov Levin, be-hishtatfut Mordekhai Naishtat* (Jerusalem, Yad va-shem, rashut ha-zikaron la-Sho'ah vela-gevurah, 1988). The article on Riebini appears on pp. 295-296, and I am indebted to Martha Lev-Zion for the translation. English translations of this and other selected towns have appeared in various issues of the Latvia SIG newsletter.

[13]   Latvian State Historical Archives, All Russian Census 1897, 2706-1-157, family of Noson Berkov Skutelski.

[14]   Latvian State Historical Archives, States Statistics Board, fund No. 1308, register 12, personal cards drawn up in 1935 describing Gena Getz [nee Hane Rochel Skutelski] ... occupation small trade, the owner of a shop ...

[15]   Mailing address: Grestes 2-l2, Riga, LV-1021, Latvia. E-mail: aleksgen@mailcity.com.

[16]   See note 9, above.

[17]   Latvian State Historical Archives, fond 4553-2-2, birth record of Toiba, daughter of Noson Berkov Skutelski and his wife Beila Mosheva.

[18]   Mailing address: Yad Vashem, Hall of Names, P.0. Box 3477, Jerusalem 91034, Israel. Website: <http://www.yadvashem.org.il>.

[19]   "Stock Clerk Gives $10,000 for Israel Youth Center", *St. Paul Pioneer Press,* November 28, 1960. My Skutelski relatives met the same fate as most Jews from small Latvian towns. They were killed by mobile killing squads that

operated throughout the German-occupied Soviel Union--it is unlikely that they were ever in a concentration camp.

[20] Peter Lande, "What Happened to Shmuel and Rebeka During the Holocaust?", *Avotaynu,* volume XIII, number 4 (Winter 1997), p. 25.

[21] Reports are contained in RG-22.002M. A partial list appears in Gary Mokotoff's *How to Document Victims and Locate Survivors of the Holocaust* (Teaneck, NJ, Avotaynu, Inc., 1995). The Latvia SIG has compiled a list of Latvian towns for which reports exist: Abrena, Aizpute, Atashinski, Dagda, Eglan, Gostini, Griva, llvi, Indra, Ishawa, lzwalte, Jekabpils, Jelgava, Kaplava, Kavnatski, Kraslava, Kuldiga, Limbazi, Livani, Ludzia, Medeny, Neritas, Pampa!, Panemune, Plavinas, Preili, Pridruysk, Ramkas, Rezekne, Riebenishki, Riga, Rupsk, Silani, Skruntzen, Valgamas, Valmi, Varklani, Viesitska, Vikenovski, Vilani, Vishki, Zalyin. The museum can be reached on the Internet at <http://www.ushmm.org>. The mailing address is: United States Holocaust Memorial Museum, 100 Raoul Wallenberg Place, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20024-2150.

[22] Records for Ribinishki, Latvia, United States Holocaust Memorial Museum Archives, RG-22.002M, Selected Records of the Extraordinary State Commission to Investigate German-Fascist Crimes Committed on Soviet Territory, microfilm reel 23.

[23] Latvian State Historical Archives (Latvijas valsts vestures arhive), Slokas iela 16, Riga LV-1007, Latvia.

[24] Latvian State Historical Archives, States Statistics Board, fund No. 1308, register 12. The following files are referenced: File no. 13242, p.p. 52,275; File no. 13235, p.p. 793, 795; Fileno. 13237,p.p. 262,284,305,310;Fileno.14154.

[25] Latvian State Historical Archives, All Russian Census 1897, fond2706- l- 157-l514, familyofBerka Skutelski.

[26] Latvian Archives of the Registry Department(Latvijas Republikas Tieslietu Ministrija Dzimtsarakstu Departaments) Kalku Street24, Riga, LV-1623, Latvia.

[27] Gecs-Skuteldsskaja marriage, number 13 (1925) Silajanu county.

[28] Tauba Skutalskaja, death certificate number 112 (1927), Preili district, Silajanucounty.

[29] Latvian State Historical Archives, fond 4934-1-16-346, 1864 census, family ofMovsha Minsk.

[30] Aleksandrs Feigmanis "Records from Latgale Found in the **Minsk** Archives", *Latvia SIG*, volume 3, number 3, September 1998, pp. 3-5.

[31] Minsk Genealogy Group, Oleg Prezashkevich, minskhist@yahoo.com; RAGAS, (Russian-American Genealogical Archival Service), 1929 18th St., NW, Suite 1112, Washington, DC, 20009, <http://feefhs.org/ragas/frgragas.html>. The direct address ofthe archives is: Central State Historical Archive ofBelarus, ul. Kozlova 26, 220038 Minsk, Belarus. For more information of Jewish genealogical research in Belarus, see the Belarus SIG website <http://www.jewishgen.org/belarus>.

[32] Latvia SIG, c/o Mike Oetz, 5450 Whitley Park Terrace, #901, Bethesda, MD 20814 <http://www.jewishgen.org/latvia>.

[33] <http://www.jewishgen.org/ShtetLinks/riga/riga_archive_holdingslatest.htm#JewishHoldings>.

[34] Their temporary website is at <http://www.jewishgen.org/Courland> ; sign up for their online mailing !ist, and/orthe onlinemailing !ist ofthe Latvia SIG at <http://www.jewishgen.org/listserv/sigs.htrn>.

[35] These records have been filmed by the LDS Family History Library under the title: Revisionslisten, 1797-1834 (Marburg : Johann-Gottfried-Herder-Institut, 1987). 132 microfilms,LDSmicrofilms 1344249-1344382 Inventoryand locality index (2 microfiches) 6001809.

Bukovina Networking

© by lrmgard Hein Ellingson[1]

You have learned that your ancestor was Johann Zachmann, born in Illischestie, Bukovina, Austria, and buried at St. John Lutheran Church in rural Ellis County, Kansas, USA, in 1961. What should be the next step in your research? The response will appear at the end of this article.

1. Check the Family History Library Catalog to see if the St. John Lutheran and the Illischestie church records have been microfilmed.
2. Write to the pastors of the St. John Lutheran and Illischestie churches and request copies of Johann's baptismal and burial records.
3. Obtain census records for Ellis County and for Illischestie to identify Johann's parents and siblings.
4. Interview relatives and family friends to collect additional information about Johann's siblings, wife, extended farnily, and neighbors.

My Early Research

Bukovina was a word that I first encountered in March 1980, when my husband Wayne, a Lutheran pastor, was interviewed by the call committee of St. John Lutheran Church, Ellis, Kansas. About 100 parishioners came to meet us. Several comrnented on my German name and asked if I spoke German. I said that I did.

John Aust, a retired farmer with a shock of white hair and piercing eyes, nodded in approval. "I was born in Illischestie, Bukovina, Austria. Ever hear of it?"

I admitted that I had never heard of the village or region until earlier in that same day, when I read them on tombstones in the church cemetery. John seemed disappointed.

'T m not surprised," said Irene Keller. "When my husband Al got cancer, he wanted to go back over there to see where his folks had been born. So we got tickets and flew over to Vienna. We asked everyone ifthey had everheard of it but no one had. We spent 3 weeks over there but had to come home without ever finding it. lt must be just a real little place, don't you think?"

I had no answers but after my husband, son, and I moved into the parsonage, I began to seek information about Bukovina. First I asked my parents, Albert and Minna

St. John Lutheran Church, Ellis, Kansas.   Photo courtesy of Ester Keller Calk
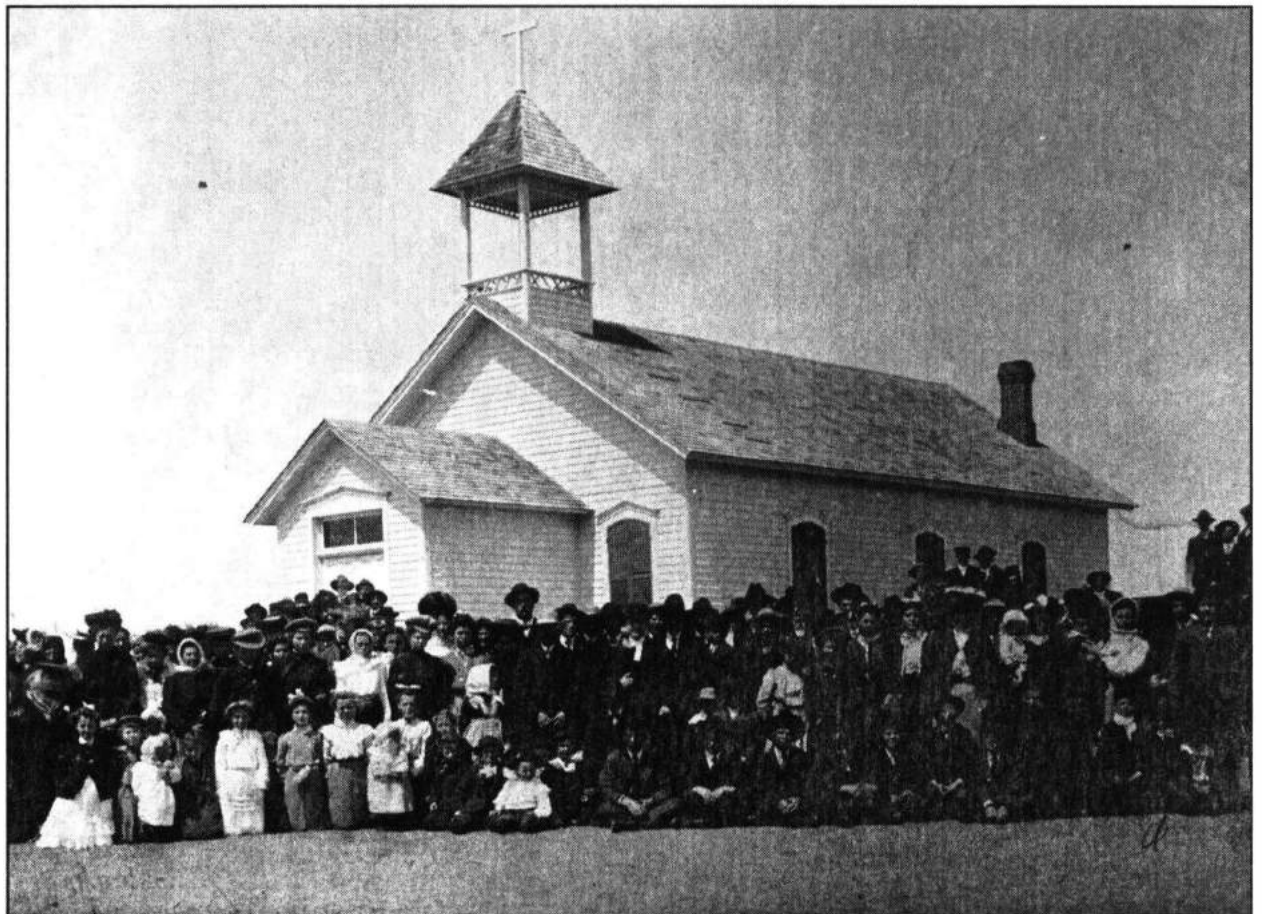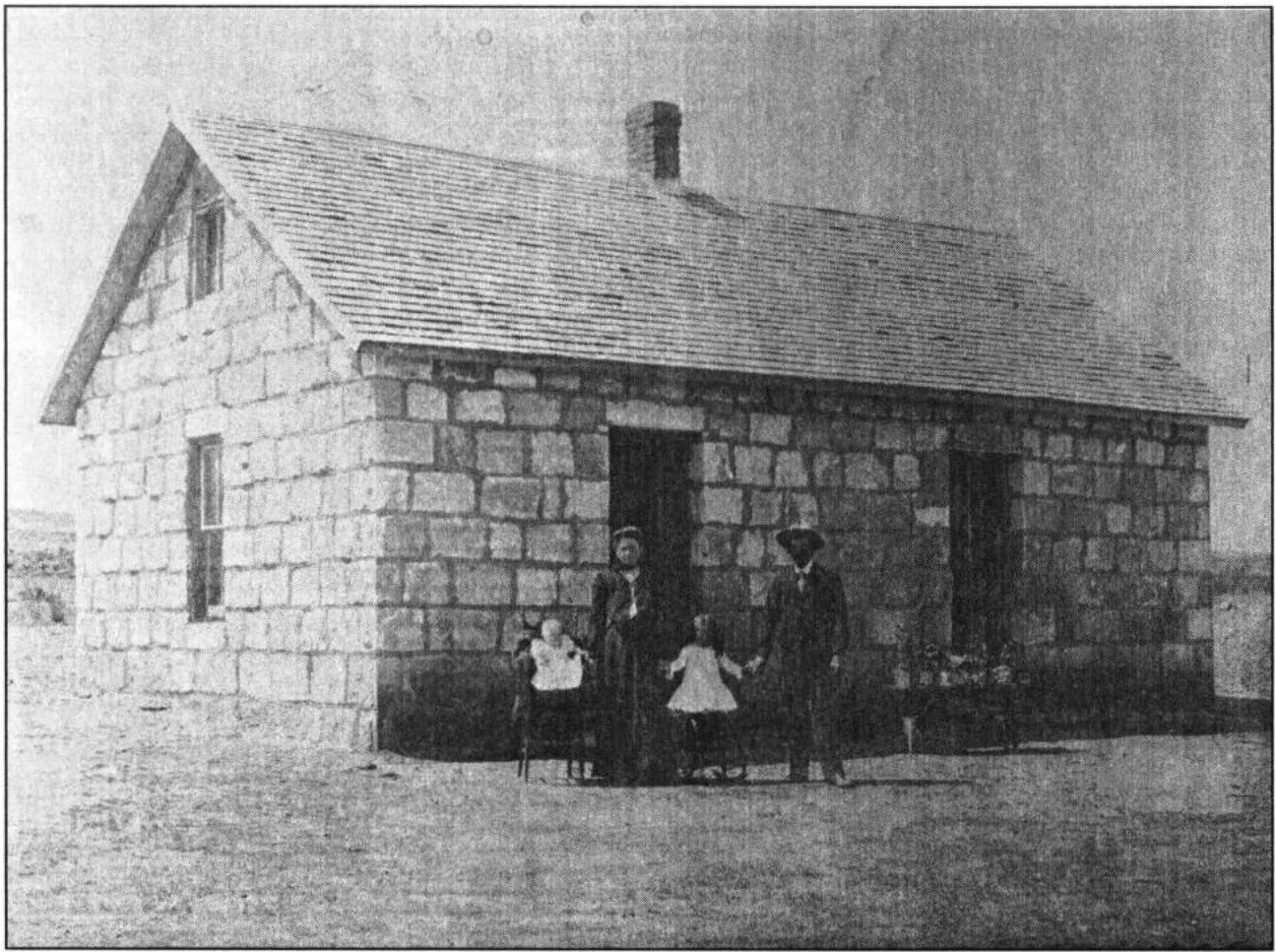
*Bukovina emigrants Adam and Barbara Schoenthale at their hme in Rock County, Kansas.
Photo courtesy of Esther Keller Clark.*

(Wedmann) Hein, who were both born in Volhynia in westem Ukraine, if they recognized "lllischestie" or "Bukovina." Dad said that a German army war buddy had talked about his home in Bukovina. lt was south of Volhynia, he thought, but he himself had never been there.

Next I asked Immanuel and Johanna (Henke) Weiss, family friends who were bom in Bessarabia, if they had heard of either place. "Oh, yes," said Immanuel. "Bukovina was northwest of us, on the other side of the Dniestr."

JoAnn Kuhr at the American Historical Society of Germans from Russia in Lincoln, Nebraska, was my third contact. She photocopied excerpts from *Handwörterbuch des Grenz- und Auslanddeutschtums,*[2] which summarized the stories of German immigration to areas outside of the *Reich.* Bukovina was located in northeastem Romania in 1933, I leamed, but from 1775 until 1918, it had been the eastemmost crown land in the Austrian empire. That explained why Al and lrene Keller could not find any information about it during their 1970s trip to Vienna.

In September 1981, Craig Breit from Long Beach, Califomia, came to the parsonage seeking information about his great-grandfather Jakob Schönthaler, whose farm had been adjacent to the church. We looked at church records, a

parish history written in the 1930s, and the *Handwörterbuch* material. Before he left several hours later, he told me, "You ought to write a book, you know. And if you ever do, I' ll buy the first one." Six years later, he received the firstcopy of my book, *The Bukovina Germans in Kansas: A 200-Year History of the Lutheran Swabians.*[3] And 13 years later, he received the first copy of *Illischestie, A Rural Parish in Bukovina: Primary Source Material for Family History,*[4] which I had translated and published.

Several months afterCraig's visit, I saw a pairofwomen walking in the church cemetery adjacent to the parsonage and church. "Look at that!" I heard one exclaim as I approached them. "The same names as by us! See! They had an Adam Massier here too."

Eve Hamann Bauman and her sister Clementine Matter were taking a cross-country trip in search of communities established by Bukovina emigrants. They had grown up in NperviJle, IJiinois, which was one such community. Eve told me that she collected information and records about the Bukovina Germans, adding that she had traveled to Europe to do so.

That was the only time that I met Eve. A few years later, she died of accidental carbon monoxide poisoning while in

Gennany for her research. Eventually I was able to obtain copies of her extensive research files, which she had painstakingly copied from Bukovina and German church records in the years before plain paper copiers.

By 1990, my husband had left the Kansas congregation and was serving a parish in northeastem Iowa. One evening, I re-read a letter in which Craig mentioned his desire to extend his genealogy beyond his great-grandparents, who had immigrated to Kansas, to his other Bukovina ancestors. I looked at the boxes containing Eve's files and decided to see what I could add to the infonnation that Craig and I had compiled.

After working for several hours with hand-drawn charts, I had extracted the names of over 100 direct ancestors. Most names were supplemented with vital infonnation such as birth dates and places, marriage dates and places, death dates and places, causes of death, etc. Data had been located in baptismal, marriage, and burial records and could be verified in Family History Library microfilms. Although I had not constructed family group charts, the infonnation was available and easily accessible. I continued to work with Craig's genealogy and supplied him with the names of over 250 ancestors in unbroken ascendancy which extended his genealogy from Bukovina to the Rhineland Palatinate, Baden and Württemberg. His earliest documented ancestor was Johannes Annbrüster, "... bom 1549 in Marburg," according to data collected by Johann Christian Dressler. "... [He] was pastor in Reiskirchen and Ainnerod [Annerod], and died in Ainnerod by Giessen in 1631 at age 83 years. He matriculated in Marburg in 1561. From 1574 to 1589 he was pastor in Mirburg [Marburg?], from 1589 to 1619 he was pastor in Ainnerod and chaplain of Londorf, from 1619 to 1629 he was pastor in Reiskirchen and of Ainnerod, and finally from 1627 to 1631 he was pastor in Ainnerod. That is all that can be ascertained from the Ainnerod church books that begin in 1655."[5]

I had never entered a Family History Library, nor had I ever read a microfilm. In fact, I had never left my own home for this research process.

Bukovina: Historical Overview

Located on the outer eastem curve of the Carpathians, Bukovina lacks natural geographic boundaries and perhaps for that reason, has never attained an independent national existence. Its history depicts war and various govemment allegiances and political alignments, but also multicultural coexistence and cooperation.

Bukovina became part of the Romanian principality of Moldavia after the Cuman Tatar empire disintegrated in the thirteenth century. With the patronage of Stefan the Great and his son Petru Rares, the famous Painted Monasteries of Arbora, Dragomima, Humor, Moldovita, Putna, Sucevita, and Voronet were constructed during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. The beautiful frescoes on the exterior monastery walls have remained intact and unfaded, and represent some of Romania's most beautiful cultural treasures today. The region passed to Turkish control in

THE BALKAN PENINSULA UNTIL 1914

1514. It was occupied by Russia in 1769 and then by Austria in 1772.

The House of Habsburg ruled the Austrian state for centuries within the Holy Roman Empire, then gained control of the imperial throne and increased the size of its hereditary lands. The Holy Roman Empire, however, was reduced to an abstraction with an impotent ruler after the Thirty Years War (1618-1648) and on August 6, 1806, the last Holy Roman Emperor laid down his scepter, retaining only the title, "Emperor of Austria."

The late eighteenth century has been portrayed as a time of social enlightenment promoted by three great liberal rulers: Catherine the Great of Russia, Frederick the Great" of Prussia, and Maria Theresa of Austria. Each recruited settlers to occupy and settle empty lands where their presence served as a buffer on the frontiers. Their ambitions often brought them into direct competition and confrontation with one another so that during their reigns, the map of central Europe was redrawn with their conquests and losses.

Maria Theresa recovered provinces that Austria had lost in the Seven Years War (1747-1756), and also conducted massive reforms to centralize and unify the Austrian state. For example, German became the official language of the monarchy during her reign. The success of her social and religious refonns, which indicate a transition from medieval to modern Austria, may be partially attributed to the fact that she preserved the outward appearance of established institutions, thereby minimizing resistance and

opposition. During the interplay between Austria, Prussia, and Russia, Maria Theresa participated in the first division of Poland in 1772 and for her cooperation, received the regions called Galicia and Lodomeria. Her forces occupied "Austrian Moldavia" in 1774 and a year later, annexed it by terms of the Treaty of Constantinople to serve as a land bridge to connect Galicia and Transylvania, or *Siebenbürgenland.* It was administered as a district of Galicia from 1786 until 1849, when it was granted full status as a crown land and duchy. The name "Bukovina," which means "beech-land," was coined by General Karl Baron von Enzenberg, the region's second military governor.[6]

BUKOVINA
be!ore 1945

The region's population grew to 125,000 in 1786 and had reached 571,671 in 1880. Census data reported that twelve percent of the total population was Jewish. The remaining population was Ukrainian (42%), Romanian (33%), German (19%), and Polish (3%), with smaller numbers of Hungarians, Slovaks, and others. These percentages remained fairly consistent through 1910.[7]

The 1900 religious census,[8] from which the following data is drawn, provides further insights into Bukovina's multi-ethnic and multi-confessional population, which had grown to 730,195. The largest segment, 500,643 or 69%, were Greek Orthodox. Ukrainians were 54% and Romanians 45% of this group. The Roman Catholic faith was practiced by 110,843 persons, of whom 42% spoke German as their first language, 24% Polish, 21% Ukrainian, 8% Hungarian,

and about 2% Romanian. Judaism was practiced by 96,160 individuals, and most spoke German as their first language in their daily life. Members of the Greek Catholic Church, also called the Ukrainian Greek Catholic or Uniate church, were not tallied in 1900 but 1910, listed 26,178 persons, most of whom identified Ukrainian as their first language. The Evangelical Church was primarily Lutheran with some Reformed members. This group totaled 19,273 in 1900, and 93% spoke German as their native tongue.

It is ironic to note that although the state language was German and Roman Catholicism was the state church, only 15% of the population was Catholic and only 22% spoke German as their first language in 1900.

Bukovina was located on the front line between Austrian and Russian troops during World War I. Although the Russians were driven out in 1917, Bukovina was ceded to Romania in the Treaty of St. Germain at the end of the war. In June 1940, northern Bukovina was occupied by Soviet troops and although it changed hands during the war, was returned to the Soviets. It is now part of the Chernivetska oblast of Ukraine. Southern Bukovina is located within the Suceava district of Romania.

Immigration History

Maria Theresa issued the first settlement patent on September 1, 1774, with the expectation that colonists would facilitate the region's economic development and help to defend it from external aggression. A second patent, issued by her son and successor Joseph II on September 17, 1781, also invited foreigners to settle in the area. It was supplemented by a *Toleranzpatent* which proclaimed religious toleration, not religious liberty, for Protestants.

Imperial agents recruited able-bodied, middle-aged, healthy, married, German farmers who could prove that they had at least one hundred guilders in hand.[9] In return the settlement patents promised such benefits as free transportation from Vienna to a point of destination in the eastern Habsburg empire, a house with a garden, fields, draft animals, exemption from taxation for the first twelve years of residence in the empire, exemption from military service for the oldest son in each immigrant family, and complete freedom of conscience and religion.

These immigrants were peasants who had no land but still were not free to leave their places of residence in the Rhineland Palatinate and Württemberg. In Birkenfeld, for example, where serfdom continued until 1793, a prospective emigrant had to pay ten percent of his assessed value plus an additional two percent fee to his ruler as compensation for the monarch's lost tax revenues.[10] The emigrant also had to be able to finance his family's journey from his place of departure to Vienna, and cover their expenses during the fifty- to sixty-day trip.[11]

Some settlers went down the Danube River to Vienna on boats or large rafts holding as many as five hundred passengers and their baggage, and some traveled overland beside the Danube. Others passed through Frankfurt-on-the-Main and Prague, bypassing Vienna. Lists of immigrants

were collected at various points along the route and sent to Vienna, then forwarded to Lemberg, Galicia, where all colonists registered and awaited placement.

The first German immigrant wave consisted of *Pfälzers* from the Rhine Palatinate who arrived in Galicia in the early 1780s. These were laborers and artisans, and were primarily Evangelical. Because the Austrian settlement commission had not adequately prepared for the large numbers of immigrants who responded to the imperial patents, the colonization effort fell far behind the expectations of Joseph II. Lands were available from the *Religionsfond,* which administered properties owned by the Greek Orthodox monasteries, but no houses had been built to shelter the arriving immigrants, who had to be accommodated in the homes of the indigenous people, including Polish and Ukrainian farmers and Jews, or within the monasteries. Many families remained in these temporary lodgings for some years, obviously at some inconvenience to those compelled to be their hosts. Disease broke out and many became discouraged, returned to their place of origin, or moved on. [12]

Bukovina's 10,422 square kilometers were inhabited by about sixty thousand persons, most of whom were shepherds and peasants, at the time of the annexation. [13] Within a few years, more Ukrainians, Poles, Romanians, and Jews moved into the area. They were joined by Germans from the *Pfalz* (the Rhine Palatinate), Württemberg, the Zips district of Upper Hungary (Spis in modern Slovakia) within a few years, and later by Bohemians. More Romanians and Slovaks came, as did Serbs, Croatians, Armenians, and Hungarians. About a dozen nationalities, including people who spoke sixteen different languages, were eventually represented in Bukovina. For this reason, Bukovina has been portrayed as "Europe in miniature," "the Switzerland of the east," and "a model for a united Europe." [14]

The *Pfälzers* were sent from Lemberg to Bukovina in 1787. After arrival in Czernowitz and Fratautz, they were directed to existing Romanian or Ukrainian communities where each farmer received about twelve hectares of land, wooden homes and outbuildings, livestock, implements, and advances on seed grain. This information was documented and forwarded to the Vienna archives, where it is still filed. Their communities developed slowly because of their small numbers, which made it impossible for them to establish German-language schools and churches in the early settlement years.

Recruitment of settlers from outside the Empire ceased in 1787 and the Bukovina and Galician colonization program was rescinded in 1790. Those who immigrated after that received no state sponsorship or benefits. It is estimated that 1,750-2,080 persons came to Bukovina from German-speaking areas: 350 to 400 from "Swabian" regions (including the Rhineland Palatinate and Württemberg), 300-350 from the Zips, and 1,100-1,300 from Bohemia. Other Germans from within the Austrian empire increased the German colonist population in Bukovina to 3,000-4,000, or about 10 percent of all settlers [15].

About a third of these immigrants to Bukovina were Evangelical and two-thirds were Roman Catholic. The Catholic community, which was over forty percent German but also included Poles, Ukrainians, and Hungarians, formed between ten to fifteen percent of Bukovina's population. Most priests in Galicia and Bukovina, however, were Poles who were unfamiliar with the German language and tradition, and therefore introduced some polonization in their parishes. Marriages between Catholics of different ethnic backgrounds were common. German Catholics, for example, were less threatened by Polish Catholics than by German Protestants [16].

The Evangelical lutheran Church in llisesti. Photo by Paul J. Polansky. Used with permission.

The Catholic Church was supported by the state, which built and furnished churches, endowed them with land, and enforced mandatory tithing. In turn, the state delegated responsibility for the education of children to the church. The state provided instruction of all courses in one's native tongue if a minimum of forty students of that nationality attended a school for three consecutive years. Illischestie, for example, provided parallel instruction of all courses in Romanian and German. [17] A school law for compulsory Catholic religious instruction in all schools regardless of the pupil's religious affiliation was adopted in 1869 and

while not uniformly enforced, adversely affected the Protestant minority.[18] Still the German Protestant settlers were able to preserve their linguistic and cultural heritage to a marked degree.

Protestants were granted "the private exercise of religion" in the 1781 Patent of Toleration, which stipulated that groups of one hundred families or five hundred persons could erect churches without spires at their own expense and could call their own pastors and teachers, but all official acts of such groups had to be reported to the local Catholic priest.[19] Therefore, from the late eighteenth until the mid-nineteenth century, official church acts for Bukovina Protestants can be found in Roman Catholic, Greek Catholic, and other registers. These records indicate that German Protestants frequently called upon Roman or Greek Catholic clergy to perform ministerial acts.

After religious liberty was granted in 1861, the Evangelical Church of Austria was formed. lt was administered by the Imperial Royal Church Govemment, which was appointed by the emperor and located in Vienna.[20] The parishes were assigned to conferences and districts supervised by seniors and superintendents. The jurisdiction of the regional superintendent for Bukovina and Galicia, who was stationed in Biala, eventually included Bukovina's eleven parishes, twenty-six affiliated communi-ties and missionary stations, sixteen schools, and over twenty-one thousand parishionersY

In the late eighteenth to the early twentieth century, Bukovina was under Austrian administration. German was the official language and Roman Catholicism was the state church. By law, all children received compulsory Catholic education regardless of their own faith. By law, everyone paid taxes that supported the Catholic church even if they were not Catholic. By law, Protestants had to report all ministerial acts (baptisms, marriages, funerals) to the local Catholic priest. Instruction in one's native tongue was only provided if certain students who spoke that language attended the school within a given time period. These facts portray a society controlled by the German Catholics, who have written and published much of the region's history for this time period:

> since only 15% of the total population was Catholic at ny time between 1787 and 1918, it means that 85% was not Catholic, but required by law to support the church.

> since only 22% spoke German as their first language at any time within that same period, that means that 78% of the population had limited access to education in their native language, and that they had limited ability to communicate in the official language of the land.

Contemporary accounts do indicate, however, that persons of various religions and ethnic groups co-existed without serious difficulty in Bukovina. Although the Catholic Church was the state church, all were free to worship according to their own consciences. Protestants were allowed to finance, build, and maintain their own churches and schools, as previously described; the Orthodox Church was supported by its own financially sound religious foundation. Jews, as weil as sects within Orthodoxy and Protestantism were accorded freedom of religion.

Branch Out To Climb the Family Tree

lf you have determined that one of your ancestors lived in Bukovina, certain principles can facilitate and direct your research. These will be illustrated in the Zachmann question, which will be resolved at the end of this article and in the Bohemian German case study below.

• Don't try to dig up and replant the family tree; in other words, don't reinvent the wheel. Contact Bukovina researchers and organizations to determine if someone is already working on your family line. The Bukovina Society of the Americas will refer you to a researcher who shares your interest or is willing to assist you.

• Survey the context and setting in which your ancestor lived by reading about it. My book *The Bukovina Germans in Kansas: A 200-Year History of the Lutheran Swabians* (Hays, KS: Fort Hays State University, Ethnic Heritage Studies series, 1987) includes a chapter that summarizes Bukovina history and the immigration story, another that details German life and seltlements in Bukovina, and one that summarizes twentieth-century events in Bukovina. Laura M. Hanowski's article "North American Resources to Trace Bukovina Ancestors" which appeared in *FEEFHS Quarterly: A Journal of Central & East European Genealogical Studies,* Vol. VI, No. 1-4, 1998, pp. 36-39, 93, includes a list of available English- and German-language print resources. Skim the village history indexes for references to your family names.[22]

• Study the roots and the soil. Become acquainted with your ancestor's family, friends, and neighbors.

• Go out on a limb for sideways genealogy. Your distant cousins may have wonderful stories about their Great-Aunt Martha, a woman who is only known to you as a long-dead great-grandmother whose name appears in your pedigree chart.

• Remember that every limb has more than one branch; do not neglect to follow your matemal lines. I have been involved in several research projects in which years of research were rendered superfluous by discovery of an illegitimate birth. Two researchers found that their fathers were not the men married to their mothers. Another discovered that her biological grandfather was not the man married to her grandmother.

The Center for Human Genetics in Bar Harbor, Maine, is developing the Umbilical Line Project, which focuses upon "East European umbilical lines and their mitochondrial

DNA, which can help confirm the accuracy of some genealogies .. An umbilical line is the matrilineal line passing only through females. In other words, it is the mother's mother's mother's mother's etc. line. Mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) is a special kind of DNA passing only through this umbilical line. Men and women both have their mother's mtDNA, but only women pass it to their children. Thus your mtDNA should be identical to that of all your umbilical female ancestors, going back perhaps hundreds of years. This kind of DNA also shows ethnic differences. For more information, see their web site at <http://www.feefhs.org/rnisc/frg-chg.html>.

Theresia Maurer: A German Bohemian Case Study

Theresia Maurer is the maternal great-great-grandmother of my friend and research colleague, Paul Polansky, an American who now resides in Prague in the Czech Republic. Paul and I met after he read my book, *The Bukovina Germans in Kansas: A 200-Year History of the Lutheran Swabians* eleven years ago. Subsequently he invited me to work with him in European archives in 1989 and 1990, when I first heard Theresia's story. lt is retold and summarized here with Paul's permission.

Born in southwestern Bohemia, Theresa moved across the Austrian empire with her parents and siblings to Bukovina, where they were among the families who founded Lichtenberg in 1836. Their descendants would immigrate to Nebraska, Colorado, lowa, and Oregon in the late 1880s and 1890s.

In 1976, Paul and his sister Kathy traveled to southern Bukovina in search of information about their maternal Schneller ancestors. They began by visiting the Catholic Church in Cacica. Although Romanian law required record books to be turned over to the state, the priest had hidden them beneath his bed. Paul and Kathy learned from the parish records that their ancestors had lived in Lichtenberg and went to see the cemetery. There they found a visitor from Germany walking through the rows. This person had lived in Bukovina until 1940, when the Germans were settled into the *Reich,* and knew the Schneller family well. He promised that upon his return to Germany, he would contact Hertha Schneller and her brother Franz and give Paul's address to them.

Hertha and Franz each had a document called an *Ahnennachweiß,* or *Ahnenpaß.* This is an ancestry booklet that came into use during the time of the Third Reich. lt allegedly proved Aryan ancestry and pure Germanic descent by tracing the individual's pedigree back to 1800 and presenting the names, religion, profession, and the birth, marriage, and death dates of the each person listed. These documents are found only in the possession of the individual to whom they were issued, or to their heirs, not in archives.

Their *Ahnenpäße* cited Franz Schneller, born 1842, who was a brother of Paul's great-grandfather Andreas, born 1845. They were the sons of Josef Schneller, born 13 March 1819 in Arbora, Bukovina, and his wife Theresia Maurer, born in 1823 in Seewiesen, Bohemia. Her entry on the

Ahnenpaß gave her exact birth date and place, citing the Catholic record book name and page number from which data had been obtained, and noted that Josef and Theresia's marriage was registered in the Fürstenthal, Bukovina, Catholic church on 17 February 1840.

Paul traveled to the Pizen archives in Czechoslovakia later, only to find that the specified record book was not there. He went on to Seewiesen, now Javoma, where a man named Kohlruß told him that the book had been burned during World War II. Kohlruß had been present when books were carried out of the church and had retrieved some from the flames but had to stand by as the register that included Theresia's birth burned.

In the following years, Paul made a number of research trips to Bukovina. In April 1991, he went to the *Deutsche Zentralstelle für Genealogie* in Leipzig. There he discovered the Arbora Catholic church records with Josefs actual baptismal record as it had been noted in the Schneller *Ahnenpaß.* He also found the Catholic register titled *Radautz Births 3745, 1845-1850,* and under the heading "Solka, Lichtenberg, Glitt," located the baptismal record for Josef and Theresia's oldest daughter Albertina, born in Lichtenberg in 1841. The baptisms of their other eight children were entered in the Solka church books. There Paul also located the marriage record of their son Andreas, his great-grandfather, who was born in Lichtenberg in 1845.

The main street of llisesti.
Photo by Max Zelgin. Used with permission.

Two of Josef and Theresia's children immigrated to the United States. One was Andreas and the other was the youngest child, Catharina. She and her husband Paul Landauer were among the first Bukovina homesteaders in Yuma, Colorado, in 1886. Six years later, Theresia and Josef followed them to Yuma. She was sixty-nine years old; he was seventy-three.

Not long after their arrival, the rains ended in Colorado and normal dry conditions returned, bringing financial ruin to the immigrant farmers. Many Bukovina emigrants left on an eastbound wagon train. Some then headed south from Nebraska to work in cotton fields near Henrietta, Texas.

Others continued east and wintered in Dorchester, Wisconsin. They headed back to Yuma when spring came but an accident in Mason City, Iowa, caused a delay. A group went on to Nebraska, others continued to Montrose, Iowa, and then Olpe, Kansas. A few, including Paul's grandfather Edward and his bride, stayed in Mason City.

The Landauers and Theresia had remained in Yuma. Oral histories report that she was blind, ill, and occasionally wandered off into the prairie alone. In 1905, when the Landauers moved to Oregon, they left her at the home of Paul Landauer's brother. No record of her death or burial has been found, but apparently she was dead by 1907. Paul Polansky interviewed a Yuma resident who knew where Josef and Theresia had been buried in unmarked graves. Some years after their deaths, a highway construction project made it necessary to relocate the cemetery. The man took Paul to the cemetery and showed him where the unmarked graves are located.

One woman's life took her across the Austro-Hungarian empire, across the Atlantic Ocean, and halfway across the United States. She grew up in the Bohemian Forest, married and raised her family in the Carpathian foothills. Her life ended in darkness upon the vast treeless High Plains. Only those who remembered could provide the keys to the documentation of her life's long journey.

Bukovina Research Principles

Begin with the expectation that someone eise has already researched your genealogy, and seek out these people through contacts within family history organizations. Then look for your ancestor's family name in a Bukovina immigration or emigration index, or in a village history index. For a list of such sources, see Laura M. Hanowski's article "North American Resources to Trace Bukovina Ancestors," which was mentioned above.

Consider the following example of the Ast and Armbrüster families in Bukovina. [23] Every Ast in Bukovina is a descendant of Jakob Ast and his wife Maria Catharina Armbrüster. Every Armbrüster in Bukovina is a descendant of her parents, Anton Armbrüster and his wife Anna Katharina Weiss.

Jakob was bom 16 October 1770 in Pfeffingen, Württemberg, to Michael Ast and his wife Anna Haasin, and immigrated to Neu-Kupnowice, *Kreis* Sambor, Galicia, where his father and stepmother Barbara Mayer appear in the 1812 Bredetzky Census. Maria Catharina's parents, Anton and Anna Katharina, emigrated from Framersheim in the Falkenstein area in Rhine Palatinate. They arrived in Taszow, Galicia, on 1 July 1783 and in 1786, were listed as colonists in Deutsch-Burczyce, or Neu-Burczyce, *Kreis* Sambor, Galicia. Maria Catharina's older married brother, Johann Daniel, immigrated a month after his parents and on 16 June 1786, was registered as a settled in Deutsch-Kupnowice, *Kreis* Sambor, Galicia.

Jakob and Maria Catharina married in 1790, probably in Galicia since the Ast and Armbrüsters were not listed among the first Germans settled in Bukovina in 1787. They lived in St. Onufry House #102 on the Manastior estate in Bukovina between 1790 and 1803, when their first children were bom, and then moved to Illischestie. He is variously identified in the Bukovina church books and civil records as "Jakob Friedrich, "Friedrich Jakob," or "Jakob" Ast.

Every Schönthaler in Bukovina was a descendant of Lorenz Schönthaler, who emigrated from Feldrennach, *Kreis* Calw, Württemberg, with his wife, six sons, and two daughters in 1782[24]. The family first settled in Sierakowo, *Amt* Kruschwitz, West Prussia, and in 1786 immigrated via Zamocz to Lemberg, Galicia, where his oldest son, Philipp, was married. Lorenz was settled in Rosch near Czemowitz and Philipp in Fratautz, Bukovina, by 1790. Dr. Martin Geimer has researched the Schönthaler line to the fourteen century, and has presented a chart illustrating the family history to the Bukovina Society of the Americas in Ellis, Kansas.

Consult published reference sources to determine what might have already been published before searching for the Galician and Bukovina church microfilms. For example, the book *Jllischestie, A Rural Parish in Bukovina: Primary Sources for Family History,* described in note 4, contains family history for individuals in four hundred and thirty-five families who lived in, or had ties to, Illischestie. Longtime Illischestie school teacher Johann Christian Dressler compiled records from about two dozen Lutheran, Catholic, and Orthodox school and cemetery records; also tax rolls, immigration lists, family letters, published materials, and interviews. All are documented in the text. This is a research shortcut with which one can easily access information and readily verify it in microfilmed records.

Before I translated the German manuscript, it was databased by a researcher who does not speak or read German. Information from the database has been widely disseminated and is the basis of many genealogies filed with the Family History Library. Several problems exist with it. First, the databaser may not have realized that pages were missing in various places within the manuscript, which means that family groupings may have been incorrectly formed within the Kipper, Sauer, Schäfer, Zachmann and other Iistings. Due to the language barrier and database limitations, a great deal of infomation, such as immigration, employment, and health history, was not included. Before using genealogies compiled by others, check their sources to verify their data.

Realize that you will find variations of the name's spelling and do not limit your research only to names with the identical spelling. The Ast family who lived in Illischestie adopted the spelling "Aust" in the United States. Armbriester, Armbrister, Armbrister, Armbruester, Armbruster, and Armpriester all derive from the *Pfälzer* name Armbrüster. Another *Pfälzer* name, Böhmer, appears as Bamer in Washington state. Schoenthaler and Schonthaler are American forms of the Württemberger name Schönthaler. The names Zachmann and Deutscher appear as Zogmann and Teuscher in eighteenth century records. Be aware that you will also find German forms of

English names. One person argued with my research, insisting that her great-grandfather's name was Fred, not Friedrich.

The same first names were used over and over again in Bukovina families. Three babies were baptized in Illischestie with the name Friedrich Ast between March and June 1878, and two were born in June.[25] In the late eighteenth century, children may have been baptized with a first and two middle names. Several sons or daughters may have the first name, which means that they were called by one of the middle names. To illustrate this, consider the children of the Bukovina immigrant Johann Heinrich Kipper, born 3 May 1776 in Bissenberg, *Kreis* Wetzlar, and his wife Christina Margaretha Friedge, born 1777 probably in the Rhine Palatinate.[26] All survived to adulthood and married, with the possible exception of Christina.

Johann Friedrich, born 23 August 1796
Christina, born 1797
Anna Elisabetha, born 11 April 1800
Anna Barbara, born 7 February 1802
Johann Jakob, born 27 February 1803
Johann Adam, born 10 March 1806
Anna Maria, born 1811
Heinrich, born 1813
Maria Theresia, born 23 June 1815
Karolina, born 1 January 1818
Luisa, born 15 August 1820
Catrina or Catarina, born 27 Feburary 1823

Remember that until the 1850s, Protestant church records had to be reported to the village's Catholic priest and recorded in the Catholic registers. Discrepancies may exist between the dates cited from various sources. Some of these may be due to the difference between the Gregorian and Julian calendars employed at the time these records were written, but the actual dates may still vary widely. One way to resolve these and identify your ancestor is to collect information that identifies his or her siblings. The following data about Heinrich Keller, son of Michael Keller and his wife Anna Clara Zachmann, demonstrate some of these patterns.[27]

Chainerich, born 1 June 1825 and baptized 7 June 1825 (source: aSt.) in Illischestie House #19 (source: Ta. 1., r.l.), or Heinrich, born 17 June 1825 and baptized 19 June 1825 in Illischestie House #19 (Ta. 1., e.R.), a cottager who lived in Illischestie House #290, then in Braschka [Bukovina] House #20, died 24 January 1869. He was married 1 November 1849 to Sophia Drummer, born 10 January 1828 to the school teacher Bernhard Drummer and his wife Katharina Adolph, and died 28 October 1887 at ten o'clock in the morning of tuberculosis in Braschka House #20 (To. 1., e.l.). They had twelve children. Three died; four sons and five daughters survived (Gem.-B.I. 1/341-342).

Note that the entry begins with Chainerich, a non-German rendering of the German name Heinrich. Compare the differences between bis birth and baptismal dates in the citations. The resources cited in this paragraph:[28]

• a.St. = *Das Alte Sterbebuch,* or the old death register, of the Evangelical Church in Illischestie

• Ta. 1, r.l. = *Mitrica Nascutilor a Parohiei Ortodoxe-Orientale Ilisestie si Brasca,* Tom. I, Anii 1802-1842, which is the baptismal book, volume I, of the Romanian Parish in Illischestie

• Ta. 1, e.R. = *Taufbuch/,* or baptismal book, volume I, of the Evangelical Church in Radautz

• To. 1, e.l. =*Todesbuch/,* or death register, volume I, of the Evangelical Church in Illischestie

• Gem.B.I. 1/341-342 = *Gemeinde Buch,* or community register, for the village of Illischestie, volume I, pages 341-342

The Zachmann Test Case

At the beginning of this article, I presented a sample Bukovina research problem involving a hypothetical ancestor, Johann Zachmann, who was born in Illischestie, Bukovina, Austria, and buried at St. John Lutheran Church in rural Ellis County, Kansas, USA, in 1961. What should be the next step in your research?

1. Check the Family History Library Catalog to see if the St. John Lutheran and the Illischestie church records have been microfilmed.

The Evangelical [Lutheran] records for Illischestie have been microfilmed by the Family History Library. The book *St. John's Lutheran Church, Ellis, Kansas, 1895-1986* which includes parish baptismal, confirmation, marriage, and funeral registers, was edited and published by Oneita Jean (Rathbun) Bollig in 1990.

If you begin by checking for Johann Zachmann's burial record, you will find that John Zachman, age 83 years and 16 days, died 6 April 1961, and was buried April 8. John J. Zachman, age 82 years, 5 months, and 28 days, died 11 June 1961 and was buried 14 June. Neither entry cites survivors.

If you check the Illischestie baptismal records, you will find two babies, first cousins both named Johann Zachmann, who were baptized in Illischestie in late 1877. The older baby, born 18 November 1877, was the son of Friedrich and Marie (nee Zachmann) Zachmann. The other, born 11 December 1877, was the son of Johann and Marie (Gaube) Zachmann. A third Johann Zachmann was born 21 March 1878 to Wendel and Luise (Hofmann) Zachmann. Reckoned from the death date, his Johann is the John who died 6 April 1961.

You still do not have information that identifies which Johann Zachmann was your ancestor.

2. *Write to the pastors of the St. John Lutheran and lllischestie churches and request copies of Johann's baptismal and burial records.*

The pastor at St. John Lutheran Church could make a copy of the burial record but it does not contain any additional information about Johann. Here I will make some comments about contacting clergy, since I am married to one and have a seminary degree myself. Pastors are engaged in the vocation of preaching, teaching, and ministering to the spiritual needs of their parishioners. They are not genealogical resource persons. Parish records are compiled to provide information to their congregations and denominational offices, and to plan future ministerial work. They are not compiled to assist genealogists. Congregations may have firm policies regarding access to, and filming or photocopying of, church records. Please respect that when making inquiries for records.

The Evangelical [Lutheran] Church in Illischestie still Stands but it is no longer used for that purpose. There is not an Evangelical pastor in the village. In November 1940, the village's entire German population, with four exceptions, registered for resettlement in the German *Reich*[29] under the terms of a "Confidential Protocol" attached to the 1939 German-Soviet Non-Aggression Pact[30]. Over two thousand Illischestie Germans left the village between November 28 and December 12, 1940[31]. Their pastor, longtime school teacher, and church and school records went with them. The records were eventually placed at the *Deutsche Zentralstelle für Genealogie* in Leipzig, Germany, where they were filmed by the Family History Library.

3. *Obtain census recordsfor Ellis County, Kansas, andfor lllischestie to identify Johann's parents and siblings.*

You have already identified two babies with the same name born a month apart in Illischestie, but their birth dates are not consistent with those of the two men who died in Kansas in 1961. Census records will not provide the information needed to clarify their identities.

The *Statistisches Zentralamt* in Vienna holds census results, called the *Volkszählung,* in the Austrian Empire excluding Hungary for the years 1869, 1880, 1890, 1900, and 1910. Only the number of individuals and houses per village/town, not the names of individuals or families, are reported.[32]

4. *Collect additional information about Johann's siblings, relatives, and neighbors.*

This would be the best starting point for your continuing research. Interviewing other descendants of your ancestor Johann Zachmann will produce the information that his wife was Marie Armbrüster, daughter of Johann and Anna (Haas) Armbrüster. St. John records include the August 15, 1915, marriage of "John Zachman, age 33, to Mary Armbruster, age 19, both of Ellis County, Kansas." Other contacts within the St. John community would produce the infonnation that he used the name John J. Zachman and that his wife's name was Johanna Maria, but that she used the name Mary. This indicates that your ancestor was John J. Zachman who died ll June 1961.

Subsequent interviews should focus upon identifying the siblings and mother of this Johann Zachmann. His son Oscar will report that the Gaube and Wendling families were Johann's cousins on his mother's side. This clue leads back to the St. John records, which include only one Gaube family, that of Friedrich Gaube, bom 28 August 1863 who immigrated to Ellis County, Kansas, with his wife Eva Kerth. The Illischestie records show that in 1855, Friedrich's aunt, Karoline Gaube, bom 1831, married Wilhelm Wendling. Their son Wilhelm, bom 9 March 1860, married Christina Werb and also immigrated to Ellis County. Therefore the younger Wilhelm Wendling, Friedrich (Fritz) Gaube, and Johann Zachmann were first cousins.

The immigrant ancestor Johann Zachmann was bom ll December 1877 in Illischestie to Johann [Friedrich] Zachmann and his wife Eva Gaube, residents of lllischestie House #270. He died ll June 1961 and was buried 14 June at St. John Lutheran Church, rural Ellis, Kansas. This information intersects with five additional generations of Zachmann genealogy already published in the book *lllischestie, A Rural Community in Bukovina: Primary Source Material for Family History.* lt also connects to several generations of Sauer, Mock, and Manz records in the book, as weil as the extensive Schönthaler genealogy described above.

Summary

Building family research networks with oral history and the selective use of print resources can expedite Bukovina research. The benefits include greater appreciation for the historical and social contexts in which one's ancestors lived, enhanced communication with a growing number of relatives who share your desire to preserve your family story, and deeper awareness of factors that have influenced your life and existence. These benefits overcome potential barriers of time and space, and offer ever-broadening horizons to those who explore thern.

Notes

[1] lrmgard Hein Ellingson was a founder ofthe *Bukovina Society ofthe Americas* (BSA) in 1988 and is presently an international board director. She is also a longtime member ofthe *American Historical Society ofGermansfrom Russia* (AHSGR) and is the past U.S. representative for *Wandering Volhynians.* Her research experience includes work in German, Austrian, Czech, Canadian, and American archives. She holds undergraduate degrees in political science and

history and a master's degree in m'lm'stry with a concentration upon congregational history. She resides in Grafton, Iowa, and can be contacted at irmgard@netins.net.

²   Petersen, Carl, and others, *Handwörterbuch des Grenz- und Auslanddeutschtums* (Breslau, Germany: Ferdinand Hirt, 1933).

³   Hays, Kansas: Fort Hays State University, Ethnic Heritage Studies series, 1987.

⁴   *Illischestie, Eine Landgemeinde in der Bukowina; Quellenmaterial zur Familiengeschichte* was compiled by Johann Christian Dressler in 1941, then revised in 1944 and 1950, but never published in Germany. Dressler donated his completed work to the Institut für pfälzische Geischichte und Volkskunde in Kaiserslautern, Germany. lt was translated, edited, and published as *Illischestie, A Rural Parish in Bukovina: Primary Source Material for Family History* by Irmgard Hein Ellingson in 1994.

⁵   *lllischestie, A Rural Parish in Bukovina,* page *5.*

⁶   Cited by Dr. Sophie A. Welisch in 'The Bukovina-Germans during the Habsburg Period: Settlement, Interaction, Contributions," *lmmigrants and Minorities 5* (March 1986), 78.

⁷   Petersen, 616.

⁸   *lbid.,* 616.

⁹   Bresser, Michael, *The Danube Swabians: Biography of a People from Jnception to Dispersal* (Philadelphia: Danube Swabian Association, n.d.), 4.

¹⁰   Massier, Erwin, ed., *Fratautz und die Fratautzer: Vom Werden und Vergehen einer deutschen Dorfgemeinde* (Heidelberg: 1957), 15.

¹¹   Armbrüster, Christian, *Deutsch-Satulmare: Geschichte eines buchenländischen Pfälzerdorfes* (Karlsruhe: Verlag Otto Nees, 1961), 4.

¹²   Walter Kuhn describes this history in *Die jungen deutschen Sprachinseln in Galizien: Ein Beitag zur Methode der Sprachinselforschung* (Münster in Westfalen: Aschendorffsche Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1930).

¹³   See Welisch, 75, for a discussion of census data and contemporary social commentaries.

¹⁴   *lbid.,* 73.

¹⁵   Weczerka, Huga, *Die Deutschen in Buchenland,* Der Göttinger Arbeitskreis Schriftenreihe, Heft 51 (Würzburg/Main Holzner Verlag, 1955), 20.

¹⁶   See Bresser, l; Welisch 94; and **Kuhn.**

¹⁷   Bodensieck, 156; Welisch, 88.

¹⁸   Bodensieck, 156.

¹⁹   Bodensieck, Julius, ed., *The Encyclopedia of the Lutheran Church,* Vol. 1 (Minneapolis: Augsburg College, 1965), 156.

²⁰   *Jbid.*

²¹   A table with this information appears in Appendix B of my book *The Bukovina Germans in Kansas: A 200-Year History of the Lutheran Swabians.*

²²   Hanowski's article appeared in *FEEFHS Quarterly: A Journal of Central & East European Genealogical Studies,* Vol. VI, No. 1-4, 1998, pages. 36-39, 93.

²³   Information in the following two paragraphs have been extracted from *lllischestie, A Rural Community in Bukovina,* 5-7, 16-17.

²⁴   Information in this paragraph has been extracted from Massier, 35; *lllischestie, A Rural Community in Bukovina,* 376; and from Max Miller, *Die Auswanderung der Württemberger nach Westpreußen und dem Netzegau 1776-1786* (Stuttgart: Veröffentlichungen der württembergischen Archivverwaltung), 77, 118, 138.

²⁵   *lllischestie, A Rural Community in Bukovina,* 33-35.

²⁶   *lbid.,* 214-215.

²⁷   *lbid.,* 175.

²⁸   *Jbid.,* ix-x.

²⁹   Johann Christian Dressler, *Chronik der bukowiner Landgemeinde lllischestie* (Freilassing, Bavaria: Pannonia Verlag, 1960), 479.

³⁰   Welisch, Dr. Sophie A., "The Bukovina-Germans in the Interwar Period," *East European Quarterly* 14 (Winter 1980): 431.

³¹   Dressler, 480-483.

32   See the Austrian Genealogy web site at <http://www.rootsweb.com/-autwgw/agsinfogi.htm#cen>.

Latvian Record Sources

© by Kahlile B. Mehr

Latvia is small country of 2.5 million people situated along the Baltic coast in northern Europe. Lettish tribes first appeared in the area during the 9th century. The German Teutonic Knights, crusading to establish Christianity, conquered the area and founded Livonia, which lasted for over three centuries, 1237-1561. Then Poland gained control, absorbing Vidzeme and Latgalia in the north and east into their realm while granting Kurzeme and Zemgale to the south and west status as the independent Duchy of Kurland (Courland) under Polish suzerainty. Sweden conquered Vidzeme and the city of Riga in 1629. lt lost these in 1721 to Peter the Great of Russia. Russia annexed the territory of Latgalia in 1772 and the Duchy of Kurland in 1795.

With the collapse of the Russian Empire during World War I, Latvia proclaimed independence. Bolshevik troops captured Riga but were expelled by Allied troops in 1920. Latvia remained independent until 1939. At the beginning of World War ll it was absorbed temporarily by the Soviel Union but overrun by the German army. Retaken in 1945 by the Soviet army, it was incorporated into the Soviet Union and remained a Soviet republic for forty-five years. lt declared independence and received international recognition in August-September 1991.

In 1935, 75% of the population was ethnic Latvian. After the Soviet Union occupied the country in 1944 there was an influx ofRussians. Today, 57% ofthe population is ethnic Latvian and 30% are Russian. Almost 50% of the population Jives in the vicinity of the capital city of Riga. Ethnic Latvians are traditionally Lutheran. There are significant communities of Latvians in other countries, notably the USA.

Most of the nation's genealogical materials are found in the Latvian State Historical Archive *(Latvijas valsts vestures arhive),* Slokas iela 16, Riga LV-1007, Latvia. I visited this archive in the summer of 1997. lt is located on the west side of the Daugava River about ten minutes by tram from the old town area. The director brusquely greeted us and dispensing with a get-to-know-you session took us straight to the search room. The attendants there were helpful, but businesslike. Photocopies are made, the cost varying based on the age of the document. Copies of older documents cost more. The search room was exquisite compared to many in the former Soviel realm. Soon my desk was piled high with inventories. The search room closed at 4:00 p.m., earlier than anywhere eise on this trip.

The whole experience bespoke of a discipline and efficiency I have not seen elsewhere in the east. Genealogical research can be conducted primarily through visiting or correspondence with this archive. The archives has become very efficient, tuming around requests quickly. They bill in U.S. funds based on work performed, accepting money orders in U.S. dollars and wire transfers. Photocopy costs vary based on the age of the material with older documents costing more The archive does not encourage the use of research agents.

Very few Latvian records are available outside of the country. Some records were filmed by the Germans at the beginning of World War II. The microfilms are housed at the Herder Institute in Marburg, Germany; but are also available at the Family History Library and its system of Family History Centers.

The primary sources for genealogical research, as elsewhere in Europe, are church and vital records. Most of these have been preserved. Lutheran records are normally in German, Catholic records in Latin or the native language. In 1892 this was changed to having all parish registers kept in Russian. Orthodox records are in Russian. Jewish records are in Hebrew and Russian. Parish registers go back to the early 1700s. When the Baltics became independent in the 1920s they each continued the system of parish priests registering births, marriages and deaths. The original was kept in the church and the transcript sent to the civil registration office. The records were kept in Latvian.

Latvian Coat-of-arms

There are approximately 20,000 church and vital records *(metrikas grämatas)* in the State Historical Archive located in the following fonds (records groups):

Fond 235, Lutheran Church *(Latvija Ev.-Luterä,;zl Baznfcu),* Parish registers, 1608-1944, 9,561 vols.

37 fonds, Individual Lutheran churches, Parish registers, [no inclusive dates], 2,000+ vols.

Fond 7085, Roman Catholic Church *(Romas-Kato/u Baznicu),* Parish registers, 1833-1920, 2,085 vols.

2 fonds, Individual Catholic churches, Parish registers, [no inclusive dates], [no vol. count].

Fond 232, Orthodox Church *(Pareizticigo Baznicu),* Parish registers, 1746-1905, 1,261 vols.

24 fonds, Individual Orthodox churches, Parish registers, [no inclusive dates], 1,000+ vols.

Fond 5024, Jewish Rabbinate, Vital record books, 1836-1921, 1,714 vols.

4 fonds, Individual Jewish synagogues: Aizpute, Bauka, Daugavpils, Jekabpils, Jelgava, Liepaja, Rezekne, Riebini, Riga, Saldus, Skaistkalne, Tukums, Ventsppils, Varaklyany, Vital record books, 1894-1905, 500+ vols.

4 fonds, Old Believer churches *(Staroobryadcheskie),* Parish registers, [no inclusive dates], [no vol. count].

Many vital records for 1905-1921 are held in the Latvian Archives of the Registry Department, Ministry of Justice, Riga. This archives does not accept foreign currency, so it bills through the Latvian Embassy. The embassy will send a notification that documents have been received, and will request payment by money order. The embassy will then mail the documents, which are actually certified abstracts. The abstracts are entirely in Latvian, and are not translated. The fee is $20 per name, regardless of whether any documents were found. If documents are not found, a certificate to that effect will be issued, along with a statement of which records were searched in vain. The address of this institutions is: Latvian Archives of the Registry Department *(Latvijas Republikas Tieslietu Ministrija Dzimtsarakstu Departaments),* Kalku Street 24, Riga, LV-1623, Latvia (<www.jewishgen.org/Latvia/latvaddress.html>).

In 1940 the Soviet Union absorbed the Baltics and replaced ecclesiastical registration with civil registration. The records are in Latvian and Russian. Divorces are also recorded. They are located in civil registration archives and not state archives.

The State Historical Archives contains many significant genealogical collections. Besides the church and vital records are the revision lists *(Seelenlisten* in German or *Reviziju saraksti* in Lativan) and family lists. Revision lists were kept in Latvia from 1797-1858 to support a national poll tax and military conscription. They contain name, ages, and relationship to head of household. The last three revisions noted changes in families during the interim between revisions. The tax was imposed on male persons of the lower classes. Nobility, clergy, officialdom, army, and higher strata of urban population were exempt-about 5-10 percent in the 19th century.

The forms were separated by ethnic and social groups. In 1797 these were: aristocracy *(Adeligerstand),* professionals *(Gelehrtenstand),* officials *(Beamte),* lesser nobility *(Schlachtizen-Polish* and Lithuanian aristocrarcy), merchants *(Kaufmannsstand),* free people *(Freie Leute),* workers *(Gewereke),* Jews *(Juden, Hebräer),* peasants *(Erbleute).* Eighty five percent of the population were peasants. Sumames were not required for them until after 1834. The categories varied over time.

There are three collections of this material:

Fond 630, Kurland, Revision lists, 1797-1870, 617 vols.

Fond 199, Livland, Revision lists, 1797-1875, 1896-1898, 747 vols.

Fond 1881, Latgale, Revision lists, 1816-1858, 7 vols.

The 1897 census was the only universal census in tsarist Russia. It was conducted on January 28, in the middle of the winter, because this was the time when the populace was least mobile. The census tabulated information on name, age, sex, relationship, social class, occupation, religion, native tongue, literacy, birthplace, military status, and disabilities. Copies of the retums were made and forwarded to the provincial census commission and the Central Census Bureau in St. Petersburg. This latter copy was later destroyed. The provincial copy for portions of Latvia have been preserved in fond 2706, Census lists *(Krievijas),* 1897, 257 vols. Research is difficult because lists are filed by street name and without that knowledge, one must peruse [arge volumes of 1 to 2000 pages each.

Recruit or conscription lists serve as a census substitute formales. Drafting of selected groups began earlier but as of

Riga, Latvia

January 1, 1874, all 21 year-old males were subject to military Service. Conscription occurred each year in October. Initially, the term of service was 6 years active and 9 years reserve. The length of active duty was reduced to 5 years in 1876 and then varied between 3-5 years thereafter. Over 50 percent of the draftees were not inducted. They contain the name of the recruit/draftee, birth date, religion, marital status, literacy, residence, (sometimes a physical description).

There are three collections pertaining to: descendants of the Teutonic Knights, the nobility and the general population. These collections reflect the German cultural heritage of Latvia and its interest in genealogy.

Fond 640, *Kur- und Livländische Ritterschaft* nobility records, 2,521 vols.

Fond 1100, Nobility genealogy collection *(Muiznieku dzimtu documenti),* 1422-1942, 3,493 vols.

Fond 4011, Compiled family information *(Materiäli par personäm Riga un Baltijas Provinces)*
series 1 Surnames, 1601-1939, 6,146 vols
series 2 lndividuals, 1561-1944, 822 vols.

Resident books were kept in Riga which identify names and ages along with inclusive dates of residence.

Fond 2942, Riga resident book collection *(Rigas pilsetas majas gramatu kolekcija)*
series 1, 1890-1944 11,179 vols.
series 2, 1919-1944 16,322 vols.

There are 31,405 volumes of passport applications and 533,163 individual files. Both internal and external passports were issued for travel within or without the country respectively. They include name, birth date, birth place, parents, religion, occupation, and sometimes a photograph.

Fond 3234, Latvian Foreign Ministry Passport Agency *(Latvijas /ekslietu Ministrijas Ärzemju pasu lietas),* series 24, Extemal passports, 1919-1939, 17,853 vols.

Fond 2258 Interna} passports-volumes, series 3, 1919-1944, 13,597 vols.

Fond 2996 Interna! passports-individual files, 1919-1940, 533,163 files

The Family History Library has a film collection of church records and revision lists, both filmed in 1940 by the Germans. On the films there are approximately 4,000 Lutheran parish registers, 1636-1939 (60% until 1834 only) and revision and tax lists, 1795-1834. The filming was done quickly and to save time the right and left hand pages were filmed separately. Consequently, the film are difficult to use. The inventory of Lutheran registers is appended to this article. An inventory and index to the revision and tax lists was published in volume VI of this joumal.

An excellent gazetteer is available to assist in becoming acquainted with the localities in the records. The text is in German but with a little bit of study it can be used by English speakers: Hans Feldmann, *Baltisches Historisches Ortslexikon* (Baltic Historical Dictionary), Wien: Böhlau, 1985, Teil 2 (Part 2): Lettland (Latvia).

Sample Entry from the Baltic Historical Dictionary:

Espenhöhe, l. Tro kas m. L/Wa Rg 70 km osö Wenden, 1,5 km ssö Tirsen. 894 ha uvk Hofld, 110 ha uvk Quote, 650 ha uvk Bauer!; 7 Ges. - 1)Gesch.: 1681 Ges. Trost, Trocksche. 1757 1826 Hof!. Zu Alt-Adelhn, vor 1848 bei Erbteilung als selbst. Gut abgetrennt. - 2) Bes.: 1757-1920 Farn. v. Tiesenhausen. - 3) Pol.: c. 1909 Gern. Adlehn, 1938 Gern. Tirsen. - 4) Kirche: Ev.-luth. Tirsen. - 6) Name: 1757, 1826 Charlottenhain, 1798 Troschka m.

Place, l. (Latvian spelling) L (Livland)/Wa (Walk County) Rg (Rittergut) 70 km ESE of Wenden and 1.5 km SSE of Tirsen ... 1) History 2) Noble landowner 3) Political jurisdiction 4) Church jurisdiction 6) Name changes.

The opportunity to perform Latvian research is present but still requires either correspondence or an in-country experience. The records are conveniently Iocated in a single facility that provides access. Limiting access to research agents creates an inconvenience for those who are not disposed to do the work themselves. Still, the possibility to obtain anything was non-existent for fifty years, making the current situation a grade better than before. The researcher must be ready to deal with Latin, Gothic, and Cyrillic scripts as weil as four languages-Latin, German, Russian, and possibly Latvian. One search room attendant could speak in broken English which would, of course, benefit English-speaking patrons but it is advisable to have someone with language skill to take füll advantage of the limited time that would normally be available during a research trip.

Family History Library Collection of Lutheran Parishes in Latvia (unless otherwise specified, order of data is parish/district: baptisms, marriages, burials).

Aahof, Kr. Walk: 1749-1834, 1784-1834, 1790-1834
Adiamünde, Kr. Riga: 1734-1830, 1732-1824, 1747-1833
Adsel, Kr. Walk: 1698-1833, 1718-1832, 1719-1832
Allasch-Wangasch, Kr. Riga: 1688-1833, 1788-1833, 1688-1834
Allasch-Wangasch (2), Kr. Riga: 1878-1924, 1878-1924, 1878-1924
Allendorf, Kr. Riga: 1693-1834, 1692-1833, 1692-1833
Alt-Pebalg, Kr. Wenden: 1720-1814, 1720-1814, 1720-1814
Alt-Rahden, Kr. Bauske: 1801-1925, 1801-1925, 1801-1925

Amboten-Nigranden, Kr. Libau: 1797-1933, 1797-1932, 1799-1932

Angennünde-Popen, Kr. Windau: 1712-1833, 1712-1833, 1712-1833

Angern, Kr. Tuckum: 1722-1836, 1722-1836, 1722-1836

Appricken, Kr. Hasenpoth: 1741-1833, 1741-1833, 1742-1833

Arrasch, Kr. Wenden: 1706-1834, 1706-1834, 1706-1834

Ascheraden, Kr. Riga: 1740-1928, 1740-1928, 1740-1928

Asuppen,Kr. Tuckum: 1722-1784, 1722-1784, 1772-1784

Bahten, Kr. Libau: 1752-1830, 1752-1833, 1752-1833

Baldohn, Kr. Riga: 1773-1833, 1773-1833, 1773-1833

Barbern, Kr. Bauske: 1789-1838, 1789-1833, 1800-1839

Bauske,Kr.Bauske: 1660-1833, 1664-1833, 1664-1833

Bersohn, Kr. Modohn: 1728-1833, 1732-1833, 1729-1833

Bickem, Kr. Riga: 1766-1834, 1766-1834, 1766-1834

Blieden, Kr. Tuckum: 1742-1833, 1742-1828, 1742-1826

Burtneck, Kr. Wolmar: 1746-1833, 1747-1829, 1746-1834

Buschhof, Kr. Jakobstadt: 1707-1730, 1707-1730, 1710-1730

Buschhof (2), Kr. Jakobstadt: 1789-1889, 1789-1889, 1790-1889

Dahlen, Kr. Riga: 1702-1833, 1703-1833, 1702-1833

Dalbingen, Kr. Mitau: 1717-1832, 1717-1818, 1717-1833

Demmen, Kr. Illuxt: 1775-1833, 1799-1833, 1799-1833

Dickeln, Kr. Wolmar: 1735-1926, 1735-1926, 1735-1926

Dohlen, Kr. Mitau: 1737-1833, 1738-1833, 1799-1859

Dohlen (2), Kr. Mitau: 1892-1905 (deaths)

Dondangen, Kr. Windau: 1710-1725, 1710-1725, 1711-1725

Dondangen (2), Kr. Windau: 1769-1929, 1769-1929, 1769-1929

Dubbeln, Kr. Riga: 1900-1927, 1900-1927, 1900-1927

Dubena, Kr. Jakobstadt: 1757-1833, 1830-1833, 1830-1833

Durben-Nord, Kr. Libau: 1713-1833, 1713-1833, 1799-1833

Durben-Süd, Kr. Libau: 1770-1831, 1770-1827, 1770-1834

Dünamünde, Kr. Riga: 1738-1833, 1738-1833, 1738-1833

Eckau-Lambertshof, Kr. Bauske: 1741-1926, 1742-1926, 1744-1926

Edwahlen, Kr. Windau: 1723-1833, 1723-1833, 1723-1833

Edwahlen (2), Kr. Windau: 855-1925, 1855-1925, 1855-1925

Egypten, Kr. Illuxt: 1752-1754, 1752-1754, 1752-1753

Egypten (2), Kr. Illuxt: 1783-1914, 1783-1914, 1783-1914

Erlaa, Kr. Wenden: 1711-1834, 1710-1834, 1726-1834

Erlaa (2), Kr. Wenden: 1914-1918, 1914-1918, 1914-1918

Ennes, Kr. Walk: 1718-1921, 1719-1921, 1717-1921

Erwahlen, Kr. Talsen: 1755-1833, 1755-1833, 1755-1833

Fehteln, Kr. Modohn: 1748-1833, 1751-1812, 1753-1832

Festen, Kr. Modohn: 1731-1833, 1730-1833, 1739-1833

Frauenburg, Kr. Goldingen: 1772-1843, 1773-1876, 1785-1911

Friedrichsstadt, Kr. Jakobstadt: 1715-1924, 1715-1924, 1716-1925

Goldingen, Kr. Goldingen: 1661-1833, 1750-1833, 1751-1833

Gramsden, Kr. Libau: 1765-1836, 1765-1835, 1765-1836

Grenzhof, Kr. Mitau: 1728-1879, 1728-1879, 1728-1879

Grobin, Kr. Libau: 1750-1833, 1750-1833, 1750-1833

Grobin (2), Kr. Libau: 1933-1937, 1927-1937

Grösen, Kr. Goldingen: 1783-1803, 1783-1803, 1783-1803

Gross-Autz, Kr. Mitau: 1734-1921, 1753-1921, 1746-1921

Gross-lwanden, Kr. Goldingen: 1753-1803, 1753-1803, 1754-1803

Gross-Salwen, Kr. Jakobstadt: 1775-1833, 1780-1833, 1798-1833

Grünhof, Kr. Mitau: 1730-1833, 1734-1833, 1768-1833

Hasenpoth, Kr. Hasenpoth: 1742-1892, 1796-1892, 1796-1892

Hasenpoth (2), Kr. Hasenpoth: 1928-1939, 1929-1939, 1928-1939

Herbergen, Kr. Jakobstadt: 1697-1833, 1700-1833, 1700-1833

Hofzumberge, Kr. Mitau: 1744-1833, 1744-1833, 1744-1833

Holmhof, Kr. Riga: 1692-1833, 1692-1833, 1692-1833

Illuxt, Kr. Illuxt: 1883-1884, 1883-1883, 1883-1883

lrben-Gipken, Kr. Windau: 1741-1834, 1741-1833, 1741-1833

Jakobstadt, Kr. Jakobstadt: 1890-1923, 1890-1923, 1890-1923

Jürgensburg, Kr. Riga: 1740-1833, 1743-1833, 1741-1833

Kabillen, Kr. Goldingen: 1739-1833, 1768-1833, 1768-1833

Kaltenbrunn, Kr. Illuxt: 1799-1832, 1800-1832, 1802-1833

Kalzenau, Kr. Modohn: 1734-1839, 1734-1808, 1734-1839

Kandau, Kr. Talsen: 1747-1920, 1752-1920, 1752-1920

Katlakaln-Olai, Kr. Riga: 1693-1834, 1740-1834, 1695-1834

Kokenhusen, Kr. Riga: 1697-1926, 1697-1926, 1727-1926

Kremon, Kr. Riga: 1668-1833, 1668-1833, 1669-1833

Kruthen,Kr.Libau: 1735-1832, 1735-1832, 1736-1832

Kursiten, Kr. Goldingen: 1718-1834, 1791-1834, 1791-1834

Landsen, Kr. Windau: 1721-1921, 1744-1921, 1790-1921

Lasdohn,Kr.Modohn: 1732-1834, 1714-1833, 1720-1832

Lassen, Kr. Illuxt: 1762-1921, 1790-1915, 1789-1915

Laudohn, Kr. Modohn: 1690-1737, 1696-1739, 1714-1742

Laudohn (2), Kr. Modohn: 1762-1836, 1762-1833, 1762-1836

Lernburg, Kr. Riga: 1697-1833, 1697-1833, 1697-1833

Lemsal, Kr. Wolmar: 1690-1862, 1690-1862, 1690-1862

Lemsal St. Katharinen, Kr. Wolmar: 1722-1841, 1756-1761, 1757-1803

Lennewarden, Kr. Riga: 1715-1833, 1715-1833, 1715-1833

Lesten, Kr. Tuckum: 1713-1833, 1718-1833, 1713-1833

Libau, Kr. Libau; 1652-1833, 1652-1833, 1652-1900

Lihkuppen, Kr. Goldingen: 1757-1833, 1757-1833 (B&D)

Linden-Festen, Kr. Wenden: 1747-1862, 1762-1861, 1762-1913

Lippaiken, Kr. Goldingen: 1740-1834, 1740-1834, 1740-1834

Loddiger, Kr. Riga: 1700-1833, 1700-1832, 1726-1833

Lösem, Kr. Modohn: 1689-1702, 1689-1701, 1688-1702

Lösem (2), Kr. Modohn: 1741-1849, 1741-1847, 1741-1846

Lubahn, Kr. Modohn: 1761-1812, 1762-1835, 1762-1812

Luhde, Kr. Walk: 1723-1928, 1723-1928, 1723-1928

Luttringen, Kr. Goldingen: 1759-1841, 1759-1838, 1859-1837

Marienburg, Kr. Walk: 1739-1926, 1739-1926, 1740-1926

St. Matthiä, Kr. Wolmar: 1715-1841, 1739-1832, 1738-1842

Mesothen, Kr. Bauske: 1752-1861, 1752-1861, 1800-1861

Mitau St. Annen, Kr. Mitau: 1714-1833, 1714-1833, 1714-1833

Mitau St. Annen (2), Kr. Mitau: 1851-1851 (B), 1851-1851 (D)

Mitau St. Annen (3), Kr. Mitau: 1893-1893, 1892-1894

Mitau Reformierte, Kr. Mitau: 1764-1934, 1765-1912, 1819-1918

Mitau St. Trinitatis, Kr. Mitau: 1642-1833, 1641-1855, 1642-1833

Muischazeem, Kr. Goldingcn: 1678-1833, 1678-1833, 1678-1833

Nerft, Kr. Jakobstadt: 1679-1830, 1775-1830, 1808-1830

Neu-Autz, Kr. Tuckum: 1757-1833, 1757-1833, 1799-1834

Neuenburg, Kr. Tuckum: 1750-1833, 1769-1833, 1769-1833

Neuerrnühlen, Kr. Riga: 1716-1833, 1716-1833, 1731-1833

Neugut, Kr. Bauske: 1770-1834, 1770-1833, 1779-1833

Neuhausen, Kr. Hasenpoth: 1739-1833, 1760-1833, 1799-1827

Neu-Pebalg, Kr. Wenden: 1694-1926, 1694-1926, 1694-1926

Neu-Rahden, Kr. Bauske: 1801-1925, 1801-1925, 1801-1925

Neu-Subbath, Kr. Illuxt 1797-1935, 1797-1935, 1797-1935

Nitau, Kr. Riga: 1691-1825, 1691-1825, 1691-1825

Nurmhusen, Kr. Talsen: 1711-1833, 1711-1833, 1711-1833

Ober-Bartau, Kr. Libau: 1711-1833, 1711-1833, 1746-1833

Oppekaln, Kr. **Walk:** 1732-1781, 1736-1781, 1752-1781

Palzmar, Kr. **Walk:** 1736-1925, 1784-1925, 1734-1925

Pampeln, Kr. Goldingen: 1757-1833, 1757-1833, 1757-1833

Papendorf, Kr. Wolmar: 1774-1835, 1774-1835, 1743-1834

Pemigel, Kr. Wolmar: 1742-1839, 1741-1839, 1741-1839

Peterskapelle, Kr. Riga: 1742-1833, 1779-1833, 1742-1833

Pilten, Kr. Windau: 1661-1833, 1661-1833, 1661-1833

Pinkenhof, Kr. Riga: 1692-1883, 1692-1833, 1692-1833

Preekuln, Kr. Libau: 1797-1927, 1797-1927, 1797-1927

Pussen, Kr. Windau: 1722-1833, 1726-1833, 1724-1832

Riga Dom, Kr. Riga: 1658-1833, 1702-1842, 1756-1833

Riga St. Jacobi, Kr. Riga: 1668-1938, 1668-1937, 1668-1937

Riga St. Petri, Kr. Riga: 1657-1937, 1712-1937, 1657-1937

Riga Martins, Kr. Riga: 1852-1913, 1852-1905, 1852-1914

Riga Jesus, Kr. Riga: 1688-1848, 1730-1842, 1758-1939

Riga St. Johannis, Kr. Riga: 1692-1830, 1750-1830, 1770-1834

Riga Luther, Kr. Riga: 1891-1939, 1891-1939, 1891-1939

Riga St. Pauli, Kr. Riga: 1887-1906, 1887-1906, 1887-1906

Riga Reformierte, Kr. Riga: 1723-1939, 1724-1939, 1728-1939

Riga St. Gertrud, Kr. Riga: 1744-1882, 1730-1883, 1787-1906

Riga St. Georg, Kr. Riga: 1692-1739 (B)

Ringen, Kr. Mitau: 1754-1833, 1754-1833, 1772-1833

Rodenpois, Kr. Riga: 1740-1928, 1740-1928, 1740-1928

Rönnen, Kr. Goldingen: 1771-1833, 1771-1833, 1771-1833

Ronneburg, Kr. Wenden: 1700-1915, 1700-1915, 1700-1915

Roop, Kr. Wenden: 1679-1928, 1769-1928, 1679-1928

Rujen, Kr. Wolmar: 1688-1892, 1711-1833, 1711-1833

Rujen (2), Kr. Wolmar: 1892-1919, 1892-1919, 1892-1919

Rutzau, Kr. Libau: 1765-1928, 1765-1928, 1765-1928

Sackenhausen, Kr. Hasenpoth: 1742-1922, 1742-1922, 1742-1922

Sahten, Kr. Tuckum: 1739-1833, 1739-1832, 1786-1829

Salis, Kr. Wolmar: 1705-1928, 1705-1928, 1705-1928

Salisburg, Kr. Wolmar: 1680-1930, 1680-1930, 1680-1930

Sallenen, Kr. Hasenpoth: 1763-1824, 1744-1830, 1792-1828

Sallgalln, Kr. Mitau: 1770-1833, 1770-1833, 1770-1833

Samiten, Kr. Tuckum: 1780-1835, 1782-1835, 1781-1835

Schleck, Kr. Windau: 1776-1845, 1776-1845, 1776-1845

Schlock, Kr. Riga: 1695-1922, 1694-1922, 1695-1922

Schrunden, Kr. Goldingen: 1759-1923, 1759-1923, 1759-1923

Schwanenburg, Kr. Modohn: 1789-1834, 1769-1833, 1770-1834

Seemuppen, Kr. Libau: 1742-1833, 1742-1833, 1742-1833

Segewold, Kr. Riga: 1747-1922, 1759-1922, 1759-1922

Selburg, Kr. Jakobstadt: 1800-1833, 1800-1833, 1800-1833

Seltinghof, Kr. Walk: 1748-1837, 1748-1814, 1748-1836

Serben, Kr. Wenden: 1719-1834, 1719-1833, 1719-1836

Sessau, Kr. Mitau: 1769-1928, 1769-1928, 1769-1928

Sesswegen, Kr. Modohn: 1711-1929, 1711-1929, 1749-1929

Setzen, Kr. Jakobstadt: 1781-1848, 1808-1848, 1808-1833

Sickeln, Kr. Illuxt: 1742-1833, 1742-1833, 1742-1833

Sissegal, Kr. Riga: 1726-1912, 1725-1912, 1726-1912

Siuxt, Kr. Mitau: 1729-1833, 1729-1833, 1729-1833

Smilten, Kr. Walk: 1693-1930, 1694-1930, 1694-1930

Sonnaxt, Kr. Jakobstadt: 1800-1833, 1800-1833, 1800-1833

Sparenhof, Kr. Wenden: 1799-1818, 1799-1817, 1799-1818

Stenden, Kr. Talsen: 1747-1834, 1748-1833, 1748-1833

Strutteln, Kr. Tuckum: 1739-1833, 1777-1833, 1784-1833

Sunzel, Kr. Riga: 1740-1833, 1740-1833, 1740-1833

Talsen, Kr. Talsen: 1754-1836, 1802-1836, 1803-1836
Talsen (2), Kr. Talsen: 1917-1921, 1921-1921, 1917-1921
Tirsen, Kr. Modohn: 1726-1833, 1726-1833, 1729-1833
Tirsen (2), Kr. Modohn: 1861-1922, 1861-1922, 1861-1922
Trikaten, Kr. Walk: 1722-1925, 1722-1925, 1722-1925
Tuckum,Kr. Tuckum: 1765-1852, 1765-1852, 1765-1852
Ubbenorm, Kr. Wolmar: 1737-1833, 1737-1833, 1737-1833
Uexküll, Kr. Riga: 1714-1914, 1716-1914, 1716-1914
Ugahlen, Kr. Windau: 1699-1833, 1699-1833, 1700-1833
Virginahlen, Kr. Libau:1750-1818, 1750-1818, 1752-1818
Waddax, Kr. Mitau: 1758-1833, 1758-1833, 1758-1833
Wahnen, Kr. Tuckum: 1819-1833, 1822-1833, 1822-1833
Wahnen (2), Kr. Tuckum: 1785-1786 (D)
Walk, Kr. Walk: 1723-1915, 1723-1934, 1723-1914

Wallhof, Kr. Bauske: 1799-1835, 1799-1835, 1799-1835
Wenden, Kr. Wenden: 1758-1854, 1758-1854, 1758-1854
Wenden (2), Kr. Wenden: 1864-1865, 1930-1933, 1920-1920
Windau, Kr. Windau: 1636-1833, 1636-1833, 1643-1833
Wohlfahrt, Kr. Walk: 1765-1833, 1767-1832, 1765-1832
Wolmar, Kr. Wolmar: 1718-1891, 1720-1835, 1718-1891
Wonnen, Kr. Goldingen: 1749-1845, 1749-1841, 1749-1843
Würzau, Kr. Mitau: 1751-1833, 1751-1833, 1751-1833
Zabeln, Kr. Talsen: 1776- 1925, 1801-1925, I800- 1925
Zamikau, Kr. Riga: 1732-1833, 1730- 1822, I731-1833
Zirau, Kr. Hasenpoth: I759-1833, I750-1833, 1785- I833
Zohden, Kr. Bauske: 1771-1846, 1771-1832, 1774-1833
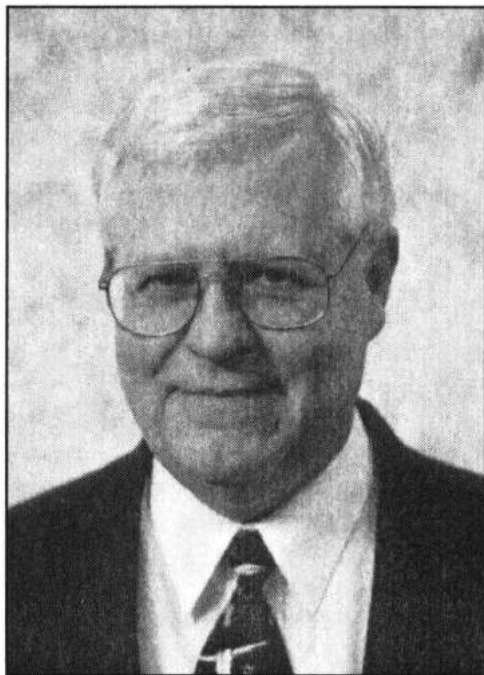
Kahlile B. Mehr has twenty years experience at the Family History Library as a collection development specialist, supervisor, and cataloger. He holds an MA in Farnily and Local History, MS in Librarianship, and a BA in Russian. He is accredited in LDS Research. He has visited archives in Spain, Portugal, Russia, Ukraine, Belarus, Bulgaria, Armenia, Albania, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, and Moldova. He has taught the Introduction to Family History Course at Brigham Young University and at the annual Brigham Young Family History Conference. He has published seventeen articles and a book in the area of family and local history. He has also compiled genealogies professionally for: Test Pilot, Chuck Yeager and the Secretary of the Army, John 0. Marsh. He was bom in Logan, Utah; raised in southem California; married with five children

Vienna City Records

© by Steven W. Blodgett

Background

The Imperial City of Vienna became capital of the Austrian Empire in 1806 and was central to the vast cultural and record keeping entities of the Empire, which lasted until the end of World War I in 1918. For centuries Vienna was as an integral part of the Holy Roman Empire of the German Nation.

Major collections of the Archives of Vienna *(Wiener Stadt- und Landesarchiv)* have been microfilmed and are available at the Family History Library in Salt Lake City or through Family History Centers. The Military Archives (Kriegsarchiv) in Vienna contain documents relating to the Austrian military from the sixteenth century until the end of WWI. Most of the major collections in the War Archives have also been microfilmed.

Genealogical Society Microfilming

Following is a list of the significant collections available for the City of Vienna. Some of these records were kept by the military, others by city and religious officials. Sources that are alphabetical or include indexes are marked as follows: name indexes **(NI)**; place indexes(PI); regimental or unit indexes(Rl). Sources may include enlisted men and officers (E); or officers and staff only(O).

Vienna Civil Records

(NI)Vienna population register cards *(Einwohnermeldezettel),* 1850-1920. 3,168 rolls of film. Includes names, birth date and place, residence, sometimes parents', spouse and children's names. Arranged alphabetically with males listed first, then females.

(NI)Vienna population registers *(Einwohnerkartei),* 1700-1950 A-R (S-Z not yet microfilmed). 1,237 rolls of film. Includes names, birth date and place, parents, residence, spouse and children's names. Arranged alphabetically. Population registers serve as a substitute for civil registration which did not begin in Austria until 1938.

(Nl)Vienna death records *(Sterberegister),* 1648-1920. 828 rolls of film. Includes name, date and place of death, residence, age, spouse's name, sometimes parent's names. Alphabetical by death year.

Vienna hospital deaths *(Totenverzeichnis),* 1868-1942. 82 rolls of film. Includes name, date and place of death, residence, age, spouse's name, sometimes parent's names. Arranged by death date.

Vienna cemetery records *(Friedhofsprotokolle),* 1600-1930. 240 rolls of film. Records for over 40 different cemeteries in Vienna have been filmed. Includes name, date and place of death, age, sometimes names of relatives.

Einwohnermeldezettel: Entry for Adolf Denk, born 1896 in Kodau, Moravia

Einwohnerkartei: Index card for Karoline Paula Adamec, born 25 Dec 1913.

Arranged by death date.

Vienna foundling records *(Findelbücher)*, 1784-1868. 242 rolls of film. lncludes child's name, birth date and place, parent's names (ifknown), guardianship information. Arranged chronologically.

(Nl)lndex to Vienna wills *(Testaments-)*, 1548-1850 and estates *(Verlaßenschaften)*, 1789-1850. 273 rolls of film. Arranged alphabetically.

(Nl)Vienna passport records *(Paßregister)*, 1792-1918. 136 rolls offilm. Includes name, date, residence, birth year, birth place, personal description, character witness. lndexed.

(Nl)Vienna workers registers *(Arbeiterprotokolle)*, 1860-1919. 10l rolls of film. lndexed.

(Nl)Vienna pedigree documentations *(Abstammungsnachweise)*, 1938-1945. 285 rolls of film. Includes pedigree sheets documented during WWII. lndexed.

(NI) Resettlement records *(Ansiedlerakten)*, 1686-1855. 35 rolls of film. Records of German, Swiss, Austrian and Czech settlers in Hungary and the Banat. lndexed.

(NI) Resetllement records *(Ansiedlerakten)*, 1782-1805. 18 rolls of film. Records of German and Czech settlers in Galicia and Bukovina. Indexed.

Sterberegister: Entry for Carl Purian, died 1 Nov 1758.
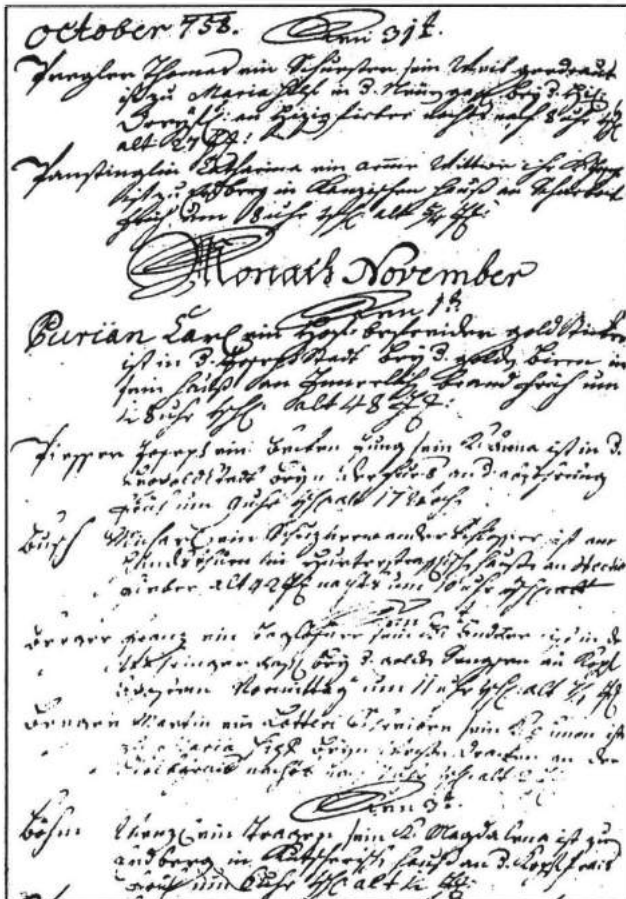
Militärkirchenbücher: Marriage of Antonius Adolphus.

Paßregister: Entry for Johann Filipp Herber, joiner of Gemmgendorf, born 1847 in Wieden.

Vienna Military Records

(E, Nl)Background sheets (*Grundbuchblätter*), 1780-1930. 31 rolls of film. Military personnel files for soldiers born in the city of Vienna. Records are filed in strict alphabetical sequence by soldier's name for each state. Documents show birth date, birthplace, religion, occupation and record of service.

(E, PI, Rl)Vienna military church records (*Militärkirchenbücher*). 1654-1922. 51 rolls of film. Church records were kept for each of over 40 different military units, hospitals or garrisons located in Vienna.

Militär-Stammrollen: Entry for Julius Schweitzer born 20 May 1873 in Wien-Georgendorf.

Family History Library microfilms of
Grundbuchblätter Wien

A- 2016892 items 2-3
Bauer- 2016975
Bohuslaw- 2016976
Daher- 2017027
Edler- 2017028
Fischer- 2017123
Geringer- 2017124
Habermann- 2017185
Hendel- 2017186
Hörmann- 2017234
Kamon- 2017235
Koch- 2094750
Küchler- 2094751
Lichtner- 2094805
März- 2094806
Moser- 2094807

Oborzil- 2094850
Philippovic- 2094851
Probitzer- 2094920
Rettich- 2094921
Sabe- 2094973
Schindler- 2094974
Schratt- 2094975
Seitz- 1795297
Springinklec- 1795298
Strempel- 1795314
Towin- 1795315
Wagner- 1795416
Weittenhiller- 1795417
Wohlgemuth- 1795554
Zimm-Zywny 1795555 item 1

Records for other states of the Republic of Austria have also been microfilmed, including: Lower Austria (Niederösterreich), Upper Austria (Oberösterreich), and Styria (Steiermark).

Militärkirchenbücher: Entry for Carl Felix Johann Joseph Maria Mazza and Theresia Josepha Barbara Eckardt, married 30 August 1832.
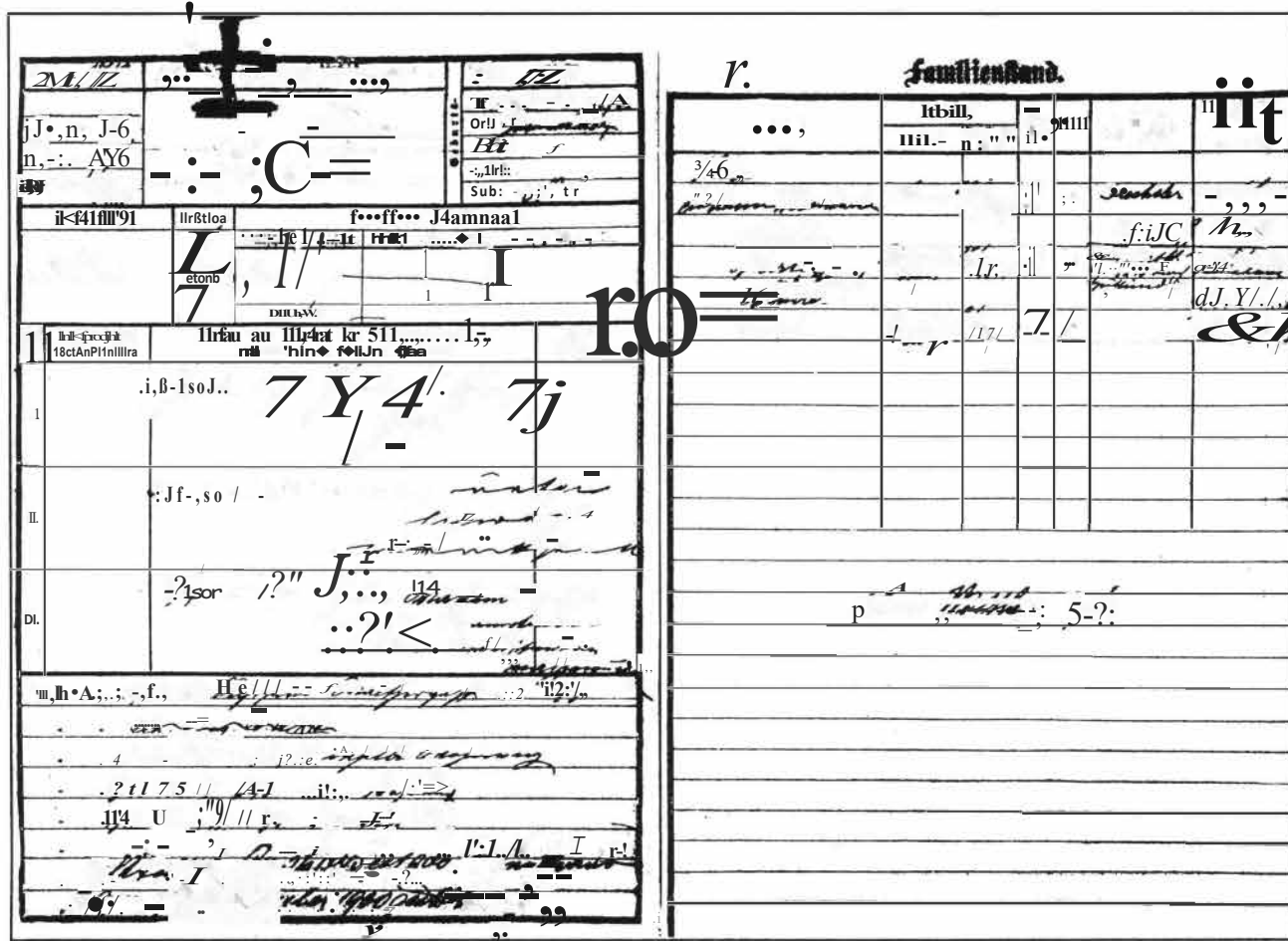
They are cataloged under the name of the unit. These records contain mostly death records, but a surprising number of births and marriages were recorded also. Only volumes that did not extend past 1886 were filmed.

{E, Nl)Vienna muster lists *(Kopfzettel der Gemusterten)*, 1760-1900. 673 rolls of film. These lists are primarily for soldiers conscripted in Vienna, but many are from throughout the empire. Name, birth date and place, wife and children's names, regiment, residence, sometimes parents or siblings names are given.

{E, Nl)Vienna conscription lists *(Militär-Stammrollen)*, 1858-1901. 95 rolls of film. Lists of males who have reached an age when they are eligible for the military. Includes names, birth dates and places, parents names, and place of residence or death dates of those who have moved away or died before reaching the age of conscription. Alphabetical by birth year.

SUMMARY TABLE OI' VIENNA RECORD COLLECTIONS BY TIME PER.IOD

```
1640---1680-----1120-----1760---1800-----1840-----1880-----19'20

                                        1850-Populatioo rc&isfcn'"0-19'20
              17û u----------Population       iDdex(N0,_____      1950
    1<>411...----------DeadJ        rccordrNl)_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _      ,9'20
                                        1868j Hospital deatbs-1942
              1784--Fouudlißa records-1868
    15481411---------Wills   and e a l a t d N I J----------1850
                        1792----.Passport m:onla(N0----1918
                              1938-Pcdiaree documenratiom-1945
                              l Worket    reaiatcn<NIJ-1919
    1686-----ReseUlemcot  recoro,<N0------1855
                  1780      Baeqround   lhcets(Nl)_ _ _ _ _      ,9'30
    165144------------Chm:b   rccordr"·lll----------1886
          1760-------Must.er lists<"0-----1900
                              1853-Conscriptioo 1j5trNll_l9()1
```

Kopfzettel der Gemusterten: Entry for Hugo Wischinka, born 27 October 1872 in Gardendorf. Niederösterreich, son of Johann Wischinka and Maria geb. WeiJ.

Gazetteers and Maps of Austria

Comprehensive gazetteer of the Austrian empire. *Allgemeines geographisch-statistisches Lexikon aller österreichischen Staaten,* 1845-1853. Franz Raffelsberger. Film numbers 1186708-1186711.

Gazetteer of the Austrian portion of the Austro-Hungarian Empire based on the 1900 census. *Gemeindelexikon der im Reichsrate vertretenen Königreiche und Lä.nder,* 1900. Film numbers 1187925 items 2-4-1187928.

Detailed maps of central Europe, 1889-1967. *Genera/karte von Mitteleuropa,* 1-200,000. ca. 600 maps. Film number 1181580 item 1.

Gazetteer of all religious parishes, synagogues, etc. in the Austro-Hungarian Empire. *Österreich-ungarisches Orts-Lexikon enthaltend die Pfarrorte, Cultusgemeinden und Filialen aller Confessionen Österreich-Ungarns, Bosniens, und der Herzegowina,* 1896. Hans Mayerhofer. Film number 1256324 item 4.

Reference Tools

Military parish registers index. *Militär-Matriken-lndex,* 1740-1922. five reels of microfilm !ist places, regiments, units, hospitals, etc. where the military parish registers were recorded. Shows dates of the available records. Film numbers 1442862-1442866 item 1.

Location index of recruitment centers for the imperial Austrian army and navy troops. *Dislokations-Verzeichnis des k.u.k. Heeres und der k.u.k. Marine,* 1649-1914. Otto Kasperkowitz, 1969. 320 p. Shows the names of regiments, battalions, etc. for each recruiting location. Essential in determining the name of the regiment or unit in which a soldier served. Film number 1186632 item 1.

Yearly directories of military personnel and units of the imperial Austrian army. *MilitärSchematismus des Österreichischen Kaiserthumes,* 1790-1918. 39 rolls of film.

A Beginner's Guide to Polish Genealogy

© by Daniel M. Schlyter

Historical Background

lt is helpful to review the history of Poland in order to better understand the conditions under which our ancestor's lived, the govemments that ruled them and created records of their Jives. The historical information presented here is intended to provide the beginning researcher with abrief overview of Poland's rich heritage.

Slavic tribes occupied the area of Poland since very early times, possibly as early as the time of Christ. They first united under the Piast dynasty in the tenth century. In 966 A.D. Poland was converted to Christianity by Bohemian missionaries. The first Catholic bishopric was established in Poznan and Roman Catholicism became firmly rooted as the religion of Poland. The Jagiellon dynasty ruled Poland and Lithuania from 1386 to 1572. During this period the arts and sciences flourished and the Jagiello state maintained an empire that reached from the Baltic to the Black

Sea. Poland reached its greatest territorial expansion in 1569 when a unified Polish-Lithuanian state was created by the Union of Lublin. The Polish domain at that time encompassed 380,000 square miles and included Lithuania, Borussia (Prussia), Yolhynia, Podolia, and the Ukraine.

At the same time, however, the Jagiellos had to contend with the growing power of the noble class, who began to gain great political influence. In 1505 the nobility forced the King to recognize the legislative power of the Sejm [parliament] which consisted of a senate and a chamber of deputies of the nobility. The monarchy survived many upheavals but eventually went into prolonged decline. After the death of the last Jagiello king in 1572 the principle was guaranteed that the entire noble class including minor gentry could take part in the royal elections. From 1577 Poland was an electoral commonwealth. Thereafter, contested elections and civil wars were frequent. In the 1600s substantial territory was lost to Sweden and Russia. With the accession of the electors of Saxony as kings of Poland in 1697, national independence was virtually lost.

Three successive partitions (1772, 1793, 1795) among Prussia, Austria, and Russia ultimately resulted in the disappearance of Poland from the map of Europe. In the first partition of 1772, Russia, Austria, and Prussia took from Poland one-third of its territory, the major portion going to Russia. Prussia obtained the province of West Prussia, and Austria acquired most of Galicia. In the second partition in 1793, Russia obtained one-half of the remaining territory of Poland, while Prussia claimed for itself Posen with more than one million inhabitants. The third partition took place in 1795. Polish resistance was overwhelmed, and the last Poland was divided between Russia, Austria, and Prussia. Poland was erased from the map of Europe for the next 123 years.

When Napoleon took Warsaw from Prussia in 1806, he established the Duchy of Warsaw which in 1809 became the Grand duchy of Warsaw with the addition of territory from Austria. Almost immediately the Duchy introduced numerous progressive social and economic reforms, including the beginning of civil registration in 1808. The Duchy of Warsaw was governed by a Saxon duke installed by the French Empire. But the defeat of Napoleon brought an end to any semblance of Polish independence. The Duchy faded into history, but the legacy of reform and civil registration remained.

The Congress of Vienna in 1815 redistributed the partitioned territory. Most of the Duchy was given to Russia (this area was called the Kingdom of Poland or Congress Poland); Prussia received the provinces of Posen and West Prussia; Austria once again took Galicia. Nevertheless, the Poles maintained their ethnic, religious, and national identity. The Poles of Russian Poland attempted a rebellion in 1865. For theirefforts the Russian government imposed a program of Russification, including the introduction in 1868 of the use of Russian language in official documents. This included the records of births, marriages, and deaths.

A substantial number of Poles left this troubled land. In the second half of the nineteenth century no less than 3.6 million Poles emigrated from the Russian, German and Austrian Empires: 2.6 million to the United States, 0.2 million to other parts of the Americas, 0.4 million to Germany, 0.3 million to Russia, and 0.1 million to other parts of Europe. Nevertheless, the Poles maintained hope of a being again a unified independent nation. The territories inhabited by the Polish people became a battle ground during World War I. But at the end of the war, the Poles

recovered their independence. Poland proclaimed its independence in November 1918 at the end of the first world war and Poland reappeared as an independent republic. Sadly, parliamentary democracy lasted only from 1919 to 1926 when Marshal J6zef Pilsudski assumed dictatorial power, passing to a military junta after his death in 1935.

On I September 1939, citing as cause Poland's refusal to surrender the port of Gdansk [Danzig], Gennany invaded Poland, thus precipitating World War II. Germany attacked the Soviet Union in 1941, all of Poland came under German rule. Massacres, starvacion, and concentration camps such as the one at Auschwitz decimated the population; about 6 million Polish citizens, including some 3 million Jews and most of the nation's Gypsies, were killed. After the war, Poland had to cede her eastern territories to the Soviet Union and her western borders were moved west to the Oder and Neisse rivers. A provisional government was set up under Soviet auspices in 1945. Govemment-controlled elections in 1947 gave the Communists füll control, and in 1952 Poland became a people's republic on the Soviet model.

Present-day
Poland
Compared to
the Republic
of Poland
1918-1939

Poland's gravest postwar crisis began in 1980, when strikes by factory workers, miners, and farmers spread throughout the country. An independent labor union, known as Solidarity [Solidamosc] led by Lech Wati,:sa, demanded greater worker control in industry. The nation's economy deteriorated, bringing severe shortages of food and other goods. Solidarity was banned from 1982 until 1989 when the govemment agreed to legalize the union and reorganize the parliament and presidency. In limited free elections, Solidarity-supported candidates won nearly all the seats they contested.

In 1990 Wati,:sa became president and Poland moved toward a free-market economy. Since the fall of the communist regime in 1989, Poland has undergone massive

social, economic, and political change. Its strategic location between western and eastem Europe and its developing market economy could make it a major player in European politics in the years to come.

Polish Ancestry

Today, there are 6 million people of Polish descent in the United States, 400,000 in Brazil, and 250,000 in Canada. Polish is rated as the 6th largest ancestral identity in the U.S. In the 1990 United States Census some 6.5 million people were identified as being of Polish ancestry. This great number reflects only a small part of the actual total. Many Americans with Polish ancestors as only part of their mixed heritage did not report themselves as Polish. Poles in America have often been undercounted especially before 1900, partly because of the indifference of the Poles themselves, who frequently were satisfied to be enumerated as Germans, Russians, and Austrians. Accurate numbers are elusive because of border changes and various factors of ethnicity and religion; in earlier censuses the classification "natives of Poland" embraced a !arge non-Polish element. Polish emigration to the United States in the second half of the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries was the second only after ltaly. The estimated number of Poles in the U.S. according to various Polonian (Polish-American) sources were as follows: 1860, 30,000; 1870, 50,000; 1880, 500,000; 1890, 1,000,000; 1900, 2,000,000; 1910, 3,000,000.

The earliest Polish groups of immigrants to North America came from the areas formerly governed by German Prussia. This immigration pattem started in 1848. Emigration from former Austrian territories (Galicia) began about the same time, but was not significant until the 1880s. Emigration of Poles from the Russian Empire started in the 1860s and peaked along with the numbers from Austria in the 1880-1910 time period.

How to Approach your Polish Genealogical Research Problem

Polish genealogical research is really no harder than that of any other European country and can actually be easier than some research in the United States or Canada. Poland has excellent church records and civil registration that cover nearly 100% of the population. A great many records of Poland have been microfilmed and are available through the Family History Library (FHL) and its system of family history centers. Nevertheless, there are some areas where records have not been preserved or cannot be located. Also there are still a great many records that have not yet been acquired by the FHL.

The basic steps of research are the same no matter where you are researching: 1) Deterrnine who was the immigrant ancestor; 2) Determine where in Poland the ancestor came from; 3) Find the ancestral home using gazetteers and maps; 4) Determine the record keeping jurisdiction; 5) Find the records; and 6) Get infonnation from the records about your ancestors.

Sources for Genealogical Research

Poland has many excellent sources for research. Researchers accustomed to genealogical research in the U.S. and Canada often rely heavily on census records, land records, wills and probates to build a pedigree of their families in North America. This is because there often is nothing better available. But in Europe the availability of vital records greatly improves the research climate.

Church records are records of births, christenings, marriages, deaths, and burials made by church priests and pastors. They are excellent sources of accurate information on names, dates, and places of births, marriages, and deaths. They one of the most significant sources of genealogical information in the Eastern European countries and are essential for genealogical research in Poland. The earliest Catholic church records begin in the late 1500s. In general, church records began to be kept on a consistent basis in the mid to late 1600s.

After 1795 Poland no longer existed as a sovereign nation. It was divided between German Prussia, Austria, and Russia. In 1805 Napoleon's Empire acquired parts of Poland and created the Duchy of Warsaw. After the defeat of Napoleon the Congress of Vienna redistributed the territories of former Poland between Russia, Austria, and Prussia and created a the Kingdom of Poland under the jurisdiction of Russia which consisted of most of the former duchy.

The records of genealogical value differ somewhat in each of these three areas. Each area enacted laws regulating the keeping of church records and transcripts of church records. Austro-Hungary introduced civil transcripts of church records in 1784 requiring the churches to keep church records in a specified formal and to make transcripts of the records for the benefit of the civil government. This law affected the area of southern Poland called Galicia. It also affected the area around Lublin from 1795 to 1809. The regulations initially required that people of all faiths be recorded in the Catholic church records. Eventually each faith in Austria maintained separate registers. The Duchy of Warsaw under the influence of French civil registration laws began civil transcripts by Catholic clergy in 1808. The practice continued in the Kingdom of Poland after most of the Grand Duchy came under the rule of Russia. The right to maintain legally valid church books and transcripts were extended to non-Catholics in 1827. The areas controlled by Prussia gradually introduced the practice of civil transcripts [Kirchenbuchduplikaten] after 1805. In 1874 Prussia introduced civil registration as a separate institution from the churches.

Polish research is similar to other European countries. Polish record keeping practices were very good. Poland has excellent church records and civil registration that covers nearly 100% of the population. Plus, many records from Poland have been microfilmed. The FHL has an excellent collection of genealogical source records from Poland.

The Genealogical Society of Utah began microfilming records in Poland in May 1967. Since that time the FHL has acquired many thousands of microfilms from Poland. These have been acquired mainly from Polish State Regional archives and from Polish diocesan archives.

The process of researching your Polish ancestors involves the following steps: 1) Determine who was the immigrant ancestor; 2) Determine the ancestor's religion and ethnic identity; 3) Determine where in Poland the ancestor came from; 4) Find the ancestral home using gazetteers and maps; 5) Determine the record keeping jurisdiction; 6) Find the records; 7) Get information from the records about your ancestors.

What Records Exist? Sources for Genealogical Research

What is meant by "the records?" Genealogical research is not a simple matter of looking up your family in a book or on a computer. Mostly it is a painstaking process of searching through handwritten original records. Researchers accustomed to genealogical research in the U.S. and Canada often rely heavily on census records, land records, wills and probates to build a pedigree of their families in North America. This is because there often is nothing better available. But in Europe the research climate is greatly improved by the availability of vital records; records of births, marriages, and deaths created by churches, Jewish communities, and government. Church records are the single, most significant source of genealogical information in the Poland. Catholic priests recorded the births, christenings, marriages, deaths, and burials in their parishes and in many cases they were responsible for recording vital events among the non-Catholics. There are several other important records which serve as genealogical sources. All of these records are discussed in detail later in this article.

Who Was the Immigrant Ancestor?

Start your research by selecting an ancestor born in Poland. You will need to determine the correct Polish version of his name. The name used in North America may be somewhat different than it was in Poland. Given names may be translated from the original Polish. For example, the name John was known as Jan in Poland; Katharine as Katarzyna. Wladislaw translates as Vladislaus in English but it is more likely that he went by Walter in the United States. Although Polish surnames were sometimes translated or changed it is more likely that the only change was in the spelling or pronunciation. Remember that Polish orthography is quite different from English or German and names may be re-spelled or mis-spelled in American sources.

Was your ancestor ethnically Polish, German, Ukrainian, or Jewish? Ethnicity is closely tied to your ancestor's religion. Ethnic Poles were generally Roman Catholic. Ukrainians were usually Greek Catholic. Although the Protestant Lutheran faith was predominant among the Germans of Poland, many Germans were Roman Catholic; others were Mennonites, Baptists, or members of the Reformed church, followers of the Calvinist reformation. The Religion of your ancestor is very important since many

of the sources for genealogical research were created by churches and Jewish cornmunities. That's one very nice aspect of Polish research; most births, marriages, and deaths were recorded in church records, Jewish records, or civil registration. Nevertheless, many genealogical sources are the same regardless of your ancestor's religion or ethnicity, especially after your ancestors emigrated. Census records, land records, court records, and others include all persons regardless of religion or ethnicity. Jews and Protestants were often included in Catholic records since, in many cases, Catholic records were the only officially recognized place for registering births, marriages or deaths.

Where Was the Ancestor From?

What part of Poland was your emigrant ancestor from? Until 1918, Poland was divided between the three empires: Russia, Austria, and Germany. More specifically, what town was your ancestor from? Records in Poland were kept on a local basis. In order to do genealogical research in Poland, it is essential that you determine the name of your irnmigrant ancestor and the specific parish or locality from which the ancestor came. There are many sources from which this can be determined.

The FHL has available a helpful booklet with information to help in tracing the origin of emigrants. This is Tracing Immigrant Origins Research Outline. lt is available at most family history centers or you can find it on the Internet: <http://www.familysearch.org/Eng/Search/RG/guide/tracing_immigrant_origins.asp>

Where Is That?

Your genealogical research cannot proceed unless you can find the records of the place the ancestor lived. So, After you have determined the name of the place your Polish ancestor came from, it becomes crucial to precisely identify the locality and figure out the record keeping jurisdictions associated with it. This step is not without its challenges, the greatest of can be sorting out localities with similar names or the same name. lt is also important to spell the locality name correctly so that you can effectively search catalogs and inventories to find out what records exist. The most effective way to specifically identify the place your ancestor was born and to locate where records were kept is to use a gazetteer. A gazetteer is a geographical dictionary.

The following is a bibliography of major geographical dictionaries for Poland. All are available through the FHL and its family history centers. This bibliography includes FHL book numbers and film numbers by which they can be ordered at family history centers. The füll bibliographic information provided should make it possible to search for them in the catalogs of other libraries.

Gazetteer of Modem Poiand Cl968}

Spis Miejscowosci Polskiej Rzeczypospolitej Ludowej [Gazetteer of Polish People's Republic Localities]. Warsaw: Wydawnictwa komunikacj i l;icznosci, 1968. (FHL call number EUR REF 943.8 E5s and microfilm 844,922). This gazetteer provides administrative jurisdictions of the Peoples Republic of Poland as they existed up through 1975. These are the jurisdictions used by the FHL in its catalog: Localities are listed alphabetically down the page in the first column. Township, district, province (voivodship), post office, railway station and modern civil registration office for the locality are listed in successive columns to the right. This gazetteer does not provide parish jurisdictions.

Early Republic of Poland 0934}

The following gazetteer gives administrative jurisdictions of Poland as they existed between the WWI and WWII (1918-1939): Bystrzycki, Tadeusz. *Skorowidz Miejscowos ci Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej* [Index of localities of the Polish Republic]. 2 vols. Przemysl: Wydawnictwo ksilli.nicy naukowej, 1934. (FHL call no. EUR 943.8 E5sm; also on microfilm no. 1,343,868). Localities are Iisted alphabetically down the page in the first column. Information about each locality is given in columns. The township, district, province (voivodship}, post and telegraph office, railway station, bus station, local and regional courts, and parish records office for the Jocality are listed in successive columns to the right. The final column indicates the parish offices for various religions. The location is indicated followed by an appreviation of the religion of the parish. The term Ioco means the parish was in the Jocality itself. Abbreviations in the parish office column refer to the religion.

e - Evangelical-Lutheran *[ewangelicka]*

e r · Evangelical-Reformed *[ewangelicka reformowana]*

g - Greek-Catholic *[grecko-katolicka]*

o k · Armenian Catholic *[ormiansko-katolicka]*

p - Orthodox *fprawoslawna]*

r - Roman-Catholic *[rzymsko-katolicka]*

Gazetteers of Partitioned Poland

Gazetteers exists for each of the empires that controlled Polish territory. These can be very helpful in determining jurisdictions as they existed in the l800s. For the Russian Empire: Sulimierski, Filip, ed. *Slownik Geograficzny Kr6lestwa Polskiego i lnnych Kraj6w Slowianskich* [Geographical dictionary of the Kingdom of Poland and other Slavic countries]. 15 Vol. Warsaw: Sulimierski i Walewski, 1880-1902. (FHL book call no. EUR 943.8 E5c; also on FHL microfilms as indicated below):

920957 vol. 1 Aa-Dereneczna
920958 vol. 2 Derenek-Gzack
920959 vol. 3 Haag-Kepy
920960 vol. 4 Kvs-Kutno
920961 vol. 5 Kutowa-Malczyce
920962 vol. 6 Malczyce-Netreba
920963 vol. 7 Netreba-Perepiat
920964 vol. 8 Perepiatycha-Pozajscie
920965 vol. 9 Pozajscie-Rukszenice
920966 vol. 10 Rukszenice-Sochaczew
920967 vol. 11 Sochaczew-Szlurbowska Wola

920968 vol. 12 Szlurpkiszki-Warzlynka
920969 vol. 13 Warmbrunn-Worowo
920970 vol. 14 Worowo- Zyzyn
920971 vol. 15 Ababi-Januszowo (addendum)
920972 vol. 16 Januszpol-Sniatyn (addendum)

Abbreviations used in this gazetteer:

gm. = township *[gmina]*
mto. = city *[miesto]*
par. = parish *[parafia]*
pow. = district *[powiat]*
rz. = river *[rzeka]*
w = village *[wies]*

A listing of all localities in the Russian Kingdom of Poland as weil as Austrian Poland, it also includes most Polish localities in Prussian Poland and the Polish areas of Russia not included in the "Kingdom of Poland. Slavic localities from many other areas of Europe are also noted. The gazetteer is arranged alphabetically with text and entries in Polish. The *powiat* [district] is given in adjectival form and is usually followed by the *gmina* [township] and *parafia* [parish]. Population figures and a description of the locality are also given. The adjectival *powiat* names are interpreted and more specifically located in: Schlyter, Daniel M. *A Gazetteer of Polish Adjectival Place-Names,* Salt Lake City: Genealogical Library, 1980. (FHL call no. EUR 943.8 E5sd; also on microfilm 1181581 item 4, and on microfiche no. 6000843).

Gennan Prussja

Uetrecht, E. *Meyers Orts- und Verkehrs- Lexikon des Deutschen Reichs* [Meyer's gazetteer and directory of the German Empire]. Leipzig: Bibliographisches Institut, 1912. (FHL call no. EUR REF 943 E5mo; also on FHL microfilms 496,640 **[A-K]** and 496641 **[L-Z])**. This work provides a single alphabetical listing of all localities in the former German empire, including those places presently in Poland. The text, in German with Gothic style print, indicates provinces and other civil jurisdictions, indicates the presence of a parish or synagogue, and provides population and commercial information. The following abbreviations are used:

Evangelical parish: **EvPtk.**
Catholic parish: **KPtk.**
Jewish synagogue: **Syn.**

If the locality did not have its own parish, then you can deterrnine the location of the parish by using the following gazetteer. lt is based on the Prussian census of 1905: *Gemeindelexikon für das Königreich Preussen* [Gazetteer for the Kingdom of Prussia]. Berlin: Verlag des Königlichen statistischen Landesamts, 1907-1909. (FHL book call no. EUR REF 943 E5kp; also on rnicrofilms:)

Vol. 1 *Ostpreussen* (1186701 item 3)
Vol. 2 *Westpreussen* (1186701 item 4)
Vol. 3 *Brandenburg* (806635 item 1)
Vol. 4 *Pommern* (806634 item 4)
Vol. 5 *Posen* (806635 item 3)
Vol. 6 *Schlesien* (806633 item 4)

Vol. 7-12 cover other provinces of Prussia. Each volume has an index at the end listing in alphabetical order all localities in the province. In the index, there are two numbers given after each place-name. The first number refers to the *Kreis* (district) to which the locality belonged. These numbers can be found at the top of the page in the body of the book. The second number refers to the town. Thus "21 17" refers to the 17th town listed in district 21. The parish is given in the columns marked as *Kirchspiel; Evangelische* (Lutheran) in column 25 and *Katolische* (Catholic) in column 26. If the town in question is not listed in column two, refer to the footnotes in the gazetteer.

How Does One Find the Records?

Many of the records you need to research your Polish family have been rnicrofilmed by the FHL. In cases where the needed records have not been filmed you may need to write for information, hire a researcher in Poland, or go to Poland and do the research yourself. In a few cases the records you need may have been lost or destroyed, or they may be in some obscure storage place and extremely difficult to find. Fortunately, most of the vital records of Poland are available through the **FHL.** Available records are listed in the Farnily History Library Catalog™ under the name of the town where they were produced. You can search the catalog on the Web at <http://www.farnilysearch.org/>. Select SEARCH, then "Family History Library Catalog." To find records of the place your ancestor lived, select "Place Search." Remember that civil transcripts of church records, although sirnilar in some ways to civil registration, were created by churches and are, therefore, considered to be church records and are cataloged as such in the Family History Library Catalog. Some civil registration records from the Prussian area starting in 1874 are available through the Family History Library but in most cases no later than about 1880.

If you do not find the records you need listed in the Family History Library Catalog, the next step would be writing for information. Instructions for writing a letter in Polish for genealogical research can be found the Family History Library publication Polish Letter-Writing Guide. You can download and print a copy of this publication at Copies may be available also at you family history center.

Bey, These Records Aren't in English!

Many materials used in Polish research are written in Polish, but German, Latin, and Russian are used in many records as weil. Nevertheless, you do not need to become a polyglot linguist to do research in Polish records. You will, however, need to know some key words and phrases in the languages used in the area your ancestors came from.

Because the Roman Catholic Church predominated many of Poland's earliest records were kept in Latin. But Polish and German were also used. After Poland was partitioned in the latter half of the 1700s the language of the records was dictated by the controlling govemments. In Congress Poland the main language of the records was

Russian from 1868 to 1920. From 1808 to 1868 the records were mostly written in Polish. Historie Austrian territory used Latin as the official language of most record keeping. Only occasionally will you see records in German and even less in Polish. Historie Prussian territory kept records mainly in in German, but many Roman Catholic church records were in Latin.

One interesting problem that can arise from this language mix is that your ancestor's name may appear in Latin at in the birth record, in German at marriage, in Polish when having children, and in Russian at the time of death. The grammar of these languages may affect the way names appear in genealogical records. Added grammatical endings can be confusing if you are unfamiliar with the language involved.

The FHL has genealogical word lists for Polish, German, and Latin. <(http://www.familysearch.org>; select SEARCH, then "Research Helps" and "Sorted by Document Type" and then "Word List") There are also several books available which can be very helpful in reading these records. Most civil transcripts of church records from the Russian ruled Kingdom of Poland, for example, are written in a particular format which varies very little and is used throughout Russian-ruled Poland. There are several publications which teach in great detail how to read these records.

From 1808 to 1868 these records are written in Polish. Use Judith Frazin's *A Translation Guide to 19th Century Polish-Language Civil-Registration Documents (Birth, Marriage and Death Records.* (Northbrook, IL: The Jewish Genealogical Society of Illinois, 1989 2nd ed.) [Available from the Jewish Genealogical Society of Illinois, PO Box 515, Northbrook, Illinois 60065-0515; <http://www.jewishgen.org/jgsi/>] A recent publication which may also be helpful is: *In Their Words: A Genealogist's Translation Guide to Polish German, Latin, and Russian Documents. Volume I: Polish,* by Jonathan D. Shea and William F. Hoffman (Language & Lineage Press, 2000. <http://www.langline.coml>).

From 1868 until the birth of the Polish Republic in 1918 these records are in Russian. Use Jonathan D. Shea's *Russian Language Documents from Russian Poland: A Translation Manual for Genealogists.* (Buffalo Grove IL: GenUn, 1989). Jonathan D. Shea and William F. Hoffman are now working on *In Their Words: A Genealogist's Translation Guide to Polish German, Latin, and Russian Documents. v. l: Russian.* [cf. <http://www.langline.com/>.

The Latin format used in the records of Galicia, Austria (now in southeastern Poland) is explained Gerald Ortell's *Polish Parish Records of The Roman Catholic Church: Their use and Understanding in Genealogical Research* (Chicago: PGSA, 1996; <http://www.pgsa.org/books.htm or <http://www.genealogyunlimited.corn/poland.html>).

What Is the Process?

Genealogical research is a process of consulting original records to determine dates, places, events, and other information about ancestors in order to construct an accurate record. You must proceed carefully from one generation to the next. The process of searching through the original records includes finding an entry for your specific ancestor, then searching for brothers and sisters and the marriage records of the parents. Then you will want to find the birth records of the parents, their brothers and sisters, the marriage record of their parents, and so forth. As you work your way back in time through successive generations you will gain more and more experience in reading the records.

So, What Are These Original Records?

Most of your research will be in church records or in the transcripts that were made of the church records. The Council of Trent in 1563 issued the first mandate that Roman Catholic parishes keep records of christenings and marriages. A later directive, in 1614, required the keeping of death records. The Catholic church in Poland quickly conformed to these requirements. Records were kept in Latin and in some cases in Polish or German. Polish church records date from as early as the late 1500s. In general, these records began to be kept on a consistent basis in the mid to late 1600s generally in Latin. Unfortunately, many of the very early records have not been preserved. Because of record lasses many parishes have gaps in their records, especially for the period before 1800.

Until the late 1700s the keeping of church records was strictly an ecclesiastical duty. And Roman Catholics were not the only record keepers. Greek-Catholics, Orthodox Ukrainians who were formally brought into union with the Roman Catholic church in 1595 retaining their Orthodox liturgy and doctrine, have church records dating from the early 1600s. Protestants church records are often available from the early seventeenth century, though many parishes started after 1795, when Germans colonized newly acquired Polish territory; their church books were usually written in German. Jews also kept some records, mostly records of circumcisions and naming of male children; but as a general rule, they rarely kept records of individuals unless compelled by law to do so.

Record keeping practices began significant changes after Poland was divided up between Russia, Prussia, and Austria. The records of genealogical value differ somewhat in each of these three areas. By the end of the 1700s and beginning of the 1800s, the need arose for conscription, taxation, and other purposes, for government-regulated registration of births, marriages, and deaths. Fortunately, there was already a system in place for making such records, the church. Each area enacted laws regulating the keeping of church records and transcripts of church records. But it must be remembered that records were kept by and for the churches and the transcripts were duplicates made for civil purposes.

The government of Austria introduced laws in 1782 establishing Catholic priests as state registrars. Then, in 1784, an edict by Emperor Joseph II required the Catholic

Austrian civil transcript, birth. Text in Latin.

clergy to make civil transcripts of church records. This law affected the area of southem Poland called Galicia. lt also affected the area around Lublin from 1795 to 1809. Catholic parish registers were designated as state records and a standardized Latin columnar form was issued. The parish register thus became the official register of births, marriages, and deaths. A transcript (duplicate) was made for state purposes. Separate registers were required for each village in the parish.

Roman Catholic (and Greek Catholic) clergy were responsible for the registration of all vital records for all religions; Protestants were permitted to keep their own registers under the direction of the Catholic priest. Jews were allowed the same privilege in 1789. Later, in the 1830s, non-Catholics, including Jews and Protestants, were made responsible for their own vital records transcripts which gained official status. Austrian civil transcripts are arranged in colurnns in Latin and because this formal was quite standardized, you can leam to research your family quite weil by Jearning the meaning of the column headings. The columnar format makes it easy to search through the pages for a particular sumame or house number. One great feature of these records is that often they provide not only the names of parents, but also the names of the parents' parents.

Polish civil transcript, death. Record in "Napoleanic format. "

Much of the area of modern Poland that was under Russian rule had been part of the Duchy of Warsaw (a French imperial protectorate) from 1807 to 1815. In accordance with the Code of Napoleon, births, marriages, and deaths were recorded by civil authorities. This system of civil registration was introduced throughout the French Empire. But in Poland, they introduced instead a system of civil transcripts in 1808 under the control of the Catholic clergy. Under this system the Catholics were responsible for recording the births, marriages and deaths of all persons, regardless of religion. French civil code established a specific formal for vital records. The format of these records was very standardized with detailed information about the persons involved in the entries, their parents, and the witnesses including ages, birthplaces, places of birth and residence and other information of great value to the genealogist. Although most of the Duchy of Warsaw came under Russian administration after 1815, the practice of civil transcripts continued according to the format prescribed by Napoleonic law in areas administered as the Kingdom of Poland, also called Congress Poland. In 1826 the Kingdom of Poland revised the Standard wording of the records and the right to maintain legally valid church books and transcripts were extended to non-Catholics (Protestant, Orthodox, Jewish) in 1827. These records are duplicates of the various denominational registers except in the case of Jews where these civil records were usually the only record kept. The registers were kept in Polish language until 1868, when Russification laws mandated that the records be kept in Russian language but still worded in the Napoleonic
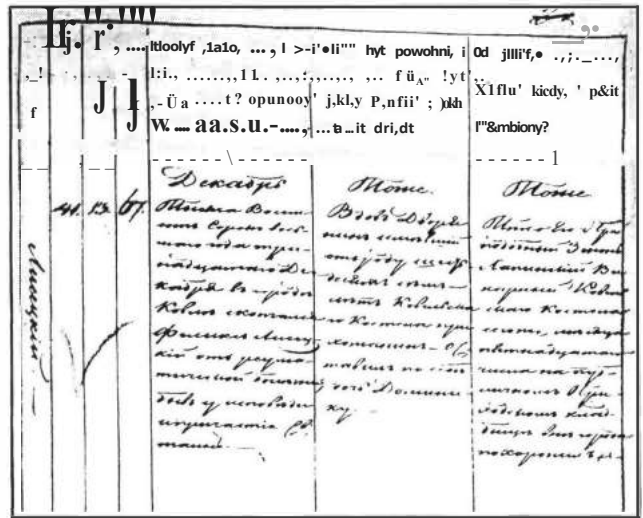
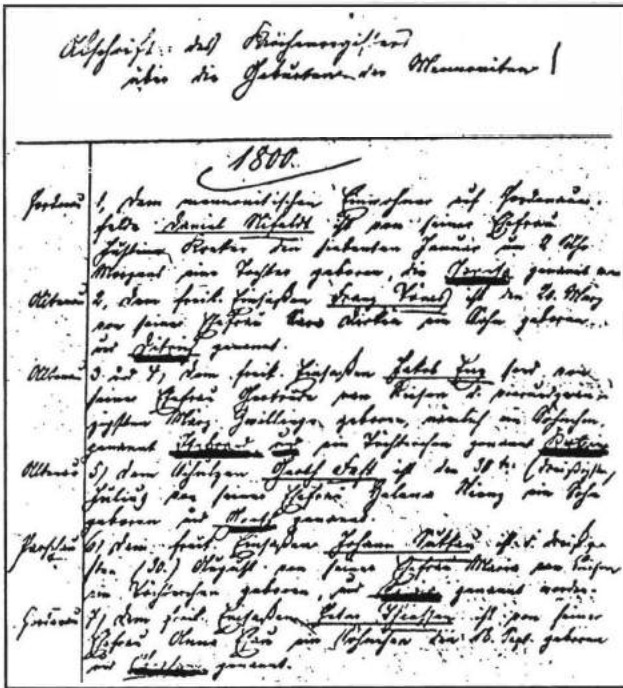*1848 death record from the Wolyn.*

format. The birth, marriage, and death registers usually have an index for each year. This transcript system continued until the creation of the new Polish Republic in 1918 when, with some modifications and switching back to Polish language, the Napoleonic format began to be used in transcripts of all areas of the Republic. Napoleonic civil transcripts are found in all areas of Poland that were all formerly under French imperial administration, including parts of Prussian Posen and in Krak6w,

The situation was quite different in the Polish areas of Russia east of the Kingdom of Poland, including the area around the city of Bialystok, and the territories that belonged to 1918-1939 Republic of Poland but were ceded to Belarus and Ukraine after WWIL This area did not benefit from Polish administration and Russian laws regarding record keeping were not enforced or non-existent. Around 1826 a formal was introduced in the area of Wolyn [Volhynia] from the Catholic diocese of Vilnius. Its formal was interrogative and the records were kept in Polish up to circa J840, whereafter the records were kept in Russian. lt is plausible that this formal was used in most of Belarus and western Ukraine but the author of this article has not seen enough examples of this record type to come to any conclusions. For the Jews, there a was a form dictated by the crown rabbinate which called for information tobe recorded in both Russian and Yiddish.

Prussia gained a sizeable portion of Poland in the Polish partitions until the settlement of the Napoleonic wars in 1815 reduced Prussia's share of Poland. Church registration of births, marriages, and deaths was mandatory by Prussian law from the time of the partitions. From 1794 church records were considered as both public and legal documents. Clergy were required to make exact records of births, marriages, and deaths. For civil purposes the Prussian government required transcripts [duplicates] of the church record which were to be sent to local courts. In 1808 the practice was reinforced and expanded. In accordance with this law, Mennonites, Jews, and others who did not keep

*Index (S-F) to civil transcript from Congress Poland. Text in Russian.*

Prussian Mennonite birth record, 1800.

christening registers had their births, deaths, and marriages recorded by the Lutheran minister. These records were kept in a columnar formal in German, Latin, and sometimes Polish. The practice of civil transcripts was replaced in 1874 when Prussia introduced civil registration offices as a separate institution from the churches.

Civil registration refers to the recording of births, marriages, and deaths by civil authorities without the involvement of the clergy. In the eastem provinces of Prussia which are now part of Poland, authentic civil registration was introduced in 1874 (this system had been introduced in some westem areas of Germany earlier).

Jewish death recordfrom Congress Poland.
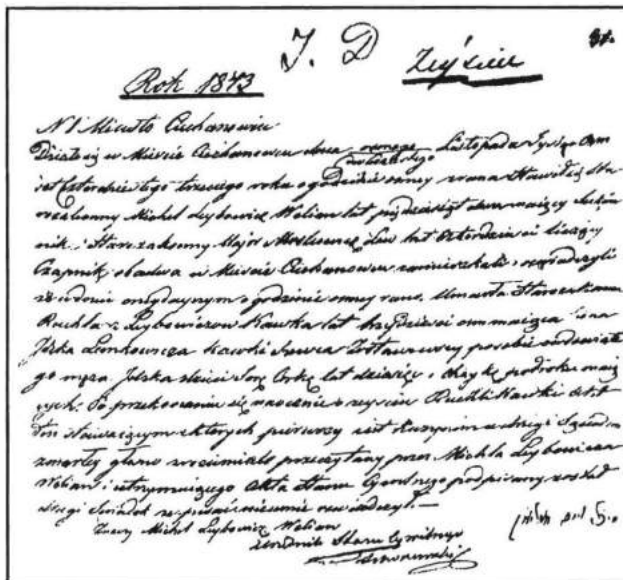
Prussia's civil procedure had civil officers in civil registration offices who recorded persons of all religious denominations in one register. These records were kept in the German language, usually on preprinted forms which allowed for considerable details. Distinct separation of church and state did not occur in Poland until after 1946. From 1918 to 1945 the govemment of the Republic of Poland allowed the continuation of church civil transcripts with some modifications and standardization. lt appears that the recording methods of the former Russian, Austrian, and Prussian govemments were modified and, gradually, a new standard emerged, similar to the Napoleonic civil registration system of the former Russian areas. In 1946 Poland adopted a uniform system of civil registration. Records are kept in Polish.

Jewish Records

Jewish records of births, marriages, and deaths consist chiefly of transcript records created in accordance with the laws of each of the governments that controlled Poland after the partitioning beginning of civil transcript laws in Austria. Although Jewish congregations kept circumcision and some marriage records in the 1700s, it is a general precept that Jews rarely kept vital records of any kind unless compelled to do so by the law. Prior to the introduction of civil transcript laws (and after), Jews were sometimes included in Christian church books. By the 1820s and 1830s many Jewish congregations were keeping their own distinct civil transcript records. In the former Russian territory, rabbis were designated as official registrars of Jewish civil transcripts after 1826. Austrian laws allowed Jews to maintain registers under Catholic supervision from 1789, but most Jewish registers date from the 1830s or later. Jewish records were not given the status of official legal documents in Austria until 1868. Other types of Jewish records include circumcision records, marriage contracts, as weil as holocaust memorial records, There was little consistency to the keeping of birth, marriage, and death records which was by the whim of the local religious Jewish leaders until the introduction of civil transcript laws.

Census Records

There have been several different types of population counts in Polish history such as lustrums [lustracji], household tax registers *[rejestr podatkowy]* (1675), Prussian population surveys *[przeglqdy]* (1789, 1793, 1797), municipal revisions *[rewi,dan mieszkan*](1619, 1765, 1792) . The Russian area of Poland, called Kingdom of Poland, had a govemment statistical institution called the Statistical Department *[Oddzial Statystyczny przy Wydziale Administracji Og6lnej]* founded 1847 to oversee the collection of statistical reports. After the partitions censuses were conducted by the governing empires. As yet, the Family History Library has not microfilmed much in the way of census records. Some of these records are at the Main Archives of Ancient Documents [Archiwum G 6wne Akt Dawnych - AGAD] in Warsaw. Many of the census retums

Prussian Roman Catholic civil transcript. Text in Latin.

have been preserved in local and district archives but it is evident that some have been lost.

The formal and content of these records varies according to the census and its purpose. For example the census of 1793 for the region of South Prussia includes names of adult males and widows, number of people in each household; residence, profession, but no age. The census of 1790-1792 for areas of Poznan and Krak6w includes school age children as weil as adults with dates of birth, marriage, and death. Later census records are more standard, including names of heads of families and their children listed in chronological order, sex of individuals, their ages or dates and places of birth, civil status, occupations, duration of residency, etc.

Population Registers ofResidents

The Family History Library has not acquired any of these records which have only recently come to the attention of genealogists Much has been written this past year about these population books. There are several types of these records with several Polish names including *Ksirgi Ludnosci* and *Ksirgi Mieszkanc6w*. Where available these registers !ist all the residents of a particular locality regardless of religion, grouped by family. They includes much valuable genealogical information such as birth dates, birthplaces, names of parents, names of spouses, names of children, names of relatives, previous residences, dates of removal and arrival, current residence, occupations, and citizenship status. Some registers include data conceming moves in a community and even registers of those with specific occupations such as domestic servants, tradesmen, laborers, etc. These records need to be more carefully investigated and evaluated to determine exactly in what areas they exist and what years they cover. They are kept in town offices, city archives, and state provincial archives.

Military Records

After the partitions, each area of Poland had its own distinctive system of keeping military records pertaining to

the Austrian, Russian, or Prussian government. The Family History Library has acquired military service records including muster rolls, conscription lists and draft registers for the Austrian part of Poland. The existing records are, however, difficult to use unless you know the regiment your ancestor belonged to.

Other Records

There are other Polish records which could be helpful for genealogical research. Because of limited accessibility and difficulty in using them, this articles cannot describe them in any detail. These would include such records as nobility records,

Bibliography

Bazewicza, J.M. *Atlas Geograficzny Illustrowany Kr6lestwa Polskiego* [Illustrated Geographie Atlas of the Kingdom of Poland]. Warszawa: [n.p.], [1908].

Dworzaczek, Wlodzimierz. *Genealogia* [Genealogy]. 2 vols. Warszawa: Panstwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, 1959.

Kneife!, Eduard. *Geschichte der Evangelisch-Augsburgischen Kirche in Polen* [The History of the Evangelical Augsburg Church in Poland]. Niedermarschacht: Karl Müller Druckerei und Verlag, ca. 1966.

Laszak, Anna. *Ksirgi metrykalne* i *stanu cywilnego w archiwach panstwowych w Polsee: Informator* [Church Records and Civil Registration in the Polish State Archives: Guidebook]. Warszawa: Naczelna Dyrekcja Archiw6w Panstwowych, 1998.

Przeszlosc demograficzna Polski; Materialy i Studia [The Demographie Past of Poland; Sources and Studies]. Periodical. Warszawa: Polska Akademia Nauk 1967 to present.

History of the Germans from Russia Heritage Society

© by Armand and Elaine Bauer

The organization presently known as the Germans from Russia Heritage Society (GRHS) had its roots in the American Historical Society of Germans from Russia (AHSGR), which is now headquartered in Lincoln, Nebraska. The organizational meeting of "The Ad Hoc Committee on creation of an organization of the descendants of Germans from Russia" (which led to the formation of AHSGR) took place on September 8, 1968, in the Danish Room, Windsor Gardens, Denver, Colorado. Present were 42 persons, of which 39 were from Colorado and three from Nebraska. This committee decided that a "German Russian" organization should be created which would have no restrictions on membership (including ethnicity), set an annual membership fee, and decided to hold monthly meetings for further discussions on name, structure, etc.

In subsequent committee and general membership meetings in September, October, and November, 1968, the name of the organization was selected (AHSGR); the form of administrative and functional structure was developed; and the officers comprising the Executive Committee and the Board of Directors were elected. With establishment of a Board of Directors, the organization was incorporated as a non-profit institution under the laws of Colorado, and on December 20, 1968, the Secretary of State of Colorado issued a Certificate of Incorporation to the American Society of Germans from Russia.

David Miller of Greeley Colorado served as the first president of AHSGR. Mr. Miller, a lawyer, at one of the conventions of the ABA met another lawyer from North Dakota, who as it turned out, was of the same ethnic background and was so strongly interested in his ethnicity as to accept "election" to the Board of Directors of AHSGR and to promote and be a leader to organize and develop a "chapter" in North Dakota. The North Dakotan was Ray R. Friedrich of Rugby, Second Judicial District Court Judge. Ray Friedrich is recognized as a founder of what is now GRHS.

Meetings preliminary to organizing a chapter of AHSGR in North Dakota were held in the summer of 1970 involving, in addition to Mr. Friedrich, Rev. Simpfenderfer, Arthur Leno, LaVem Neff, and members of the Executive Committee of AHSGR. In the autumn of 1970, Mr. Friedrich sent an invitation to all known members of the American Historical Society of Germans from Russia who lived in North Dakota to an organizational caucus for the purpose of "initiating steps to organize a statewide group which would foster and promote the compilation and preservation of the German people who migrated from Russia to the United States and particularly to North Dakota." This caucus was held on October IO, 1970, at the Grand Pacific Hotel in Bismarck, ND, in conjunction with the annual meeting of the State Historical Society of North Dakota. An oral invitation also was issued at this meeting, for the benefit of those who had not received a written invitation, to attend the caucus. Eighteen attended the caucus. Mr. Friedrich and Mr. Arthur Leno were elected President pro tem and Secretary pro tem, respectively. Mr. Friedrich appointed LaVem Neff, Arthur Leno, William Simpfenderfer, and Armand Bauer to draft the Articles of Incorporation and a recomrnended Constitution and By-Laws, and to serve with him as Incorporators and the initial Board of Directors. Rev. William Sherman, Karen Retzlaff, and Alice Essig were appointed as a publicity committee, and LeRoy Oberlander as a committee of one to receive and record inquiries about membership. From expressions made by individuals at this meeting, it appeared to be the unanimous opinion of those present that action be taken imrnediately to establish and make functional a statewide historical society of Germans from Russia which would work in concert with the nation organization (AHSGR) which was headquartered in Greeley, Colorado. The Articles of Incorporation were duly drafted by La Vem Neff and sent to Mr. Ben Meier, Secretary of State of North Dakota (himself a German-Russian) by December 22, 1970. Signing of the Articles of Incorporation took place, January 9, 1971, officially marking the "birth" of the North Dakota

Officers of the GRHS

Historical Society of the Germans from Russia. The official organizational meeting was held on the same day at the Grand Pacific Hotel in Bismarck, ND and at least 98 persons signed the attendance roster. Among the significant actions taken by the members were (1) adoption of by-laws, (2) election of a 10-member Board of Directors by the members, and (3) adoption of a resolution binding the Board of Directors of NDHSGR to "make application for affiliation of this organization with the American Historical Society of the Germans from Russia." The resolution was submitted by Mr. LaVem Neff. Its adoption was effected without a dissenting vote.

Choosing the name North Dakota Historical Society of Germans from Russia posed no particular problem, but nevertheless there was considerable discussion about the part "Germans from Russia," as earlier there had been among the organizers of the American Historical Society of Germans from Russia. A relatively strong anti-Russian sympathy prevailed among the organizers, evidenced by remarks such as "We're German, not Russian," "We're not Roosians," and "We want nothing to do with Russia." Apparently, the strong anti-Russian attitude had developed among those who emigrated from Russia after about 1890, after the Zemstvo Legislation that essentially had taken the local government out of the control of the German colonist and had placed it under Russian domination. This anti-Russian feeling in the post-1890 emigrants seemed much stronger among them than among the earlier emigrants. Names such as German-Russian or Russian-Germans were rejected by the organizers even though it was argued that the German-speaking peoples in Russia were citizens of that country and such a title would be more descriptive. Another argument of the North Dakota organizers was that choosing the name **NDHSGR** would pose a problem because of the similarity to the name Historical Society of North Dakota.

Some of the same discussion (German-Russian, Russian-German) again arose when the idea of a name change was debated by Society members in 1979, prior to the adoption of the name the Society presently bears, the Germans from Russia Heritage Society. Strongly active in this discussion was Mr. Paul Reeb, who drove the length and breadth of North Dakota contacting various individuals and soliciting their support for a name change. Mr. Reeb had long contended that we were German-Russian, that our ancestral homeland was Czarist Russia, but that ethnically we were German. Hence, the word German should take the adjectival position, much as we refer to Germans in America as German-Americans. He also pointed out in an editorial which is in *Heritage Review* 23, April 1979, that the "Germans from Russia" part of the name for AHSGR was a direct translation of the "Deutschen aus Russland," which was a term usage adopted by ethnic Germans (like our ancestors) who had been born in Russia but who are now living in the Federal Republic of Germany.

Although the newly organized group in North Dakota had voted to be affiliated as a chapter of AHSGR, in reality it was never formally accepted. Judge Ray Friedrich, as a member of the Board of Directors of AHSGR and president of the newly-founded NDHSGR, attempted to bring together the principals of both organizations for discussion. When a number of attempts to meet proved unsuccessful for a variety of reasons, the North Dakota Historical Society of Germans from Russia moved forward as a separate organization. Today the Society, under the name Germans from Russia Heritage Society, functions as a nonprofit, nondenominational, non-political organization, incorporated under the laws of the State of North Dakota. Its aims are educational and social. lts purpose is to bring together people who are interested in discovering the common history unique to Germanic-Russian ethnics and to preserve the many elements of their rich heritage.

Among the purposes for which NDHSGR was formed was to "publish papers, pamphlets, books, and articles, or by any other means disseminate historical information." To this end, the first publication of the Society was issued as the NDHSGR Workpaper No. 1 in April, 1971, with the words "BIRTH ANNOUNCEMENT (GEBURTS ERKUENDIGUNG)" on the cover (more about covers later). Mr. Arthur Leno assumed the role of editor of this six-sheet publication. The need for a Society publication, patterned after the **AHSGR** Workpaper, had been discussed at the **NDHSGR** organizational meeting of January 9, 1971. Following discussions at subsequent **NDHSGR** Board meetings, the decision was made to change the name from the Workpaper to Heritage Review, the suggested name to be credited to Dr. Joseph Height.

Der Stammbaum, the genealogical companion of Heritage Review, was issued the first time in 1973. Initially, and continuing for several years, both the Heritage Review and Der Stammbaum were typed by volunteers to be "camera ready." With the Board's approval on a trial basis, typesetting began with the Heritage Review, issue No. 24, September 1979, without any comment from the editor. The response was favorable from the membership and, hence, this method was adopted on a permanent basis.

Publications, other than the Heritage Review and Der Stammbaum, supported by the Society, financially and otherwise, have been several in number, meeting expressed objectives in the Constitution. Experiences from My Missionary Life in the Dakotas (trans. by Armand and Elaine Bauer) was the first to be published with full financial assistance, with the agreement that the Society would receive all of the proceeds. lt was published in time for the 1973 Convention commemorating the arrival of German-Russians to Dakota Territory. Since then a number of other booksCsongbooks, cookbooks, histories, etc. have been totally or partially funded by the Society.

Since its beginnings in 1971, Society headquarters in Bismarck have been located in various locations in Bismarck. The first office manager was Mr. August Schall, then Mr. Schall together with Otto Richter (both now deceased). Alice Essig joined Mr. Schall at the old Woolworth Building office. These three persons served the Society without pay for several years. Since then the Society has had a number of office managers. Presently **GRHS** is served by Office Manager Rachel Schmidt.

Individuals contributing to the functions of this Society are innumerable, all without compensation. Service on boards, committees, etc. is without reimbursement. lndeed, it is a cost to many who serve since some traveling is required. There have been, and are at present, many individuals who have left their mark on the Society, Judge Ray Friedrich, Art Leno, Joseph Height, Paul Reeb, Arnold Marzolf, and Armand Bauer to name a few.

The length of time that the Society has been in existence is beyond the hopes and expectations of many of the

founders. At the outset, one of the men said that he would "give it about 10 years". Today it has more members (more than 2200) than any time in its history. It continues to compile information about the Germans from Russia and perhaps is as strong or stronger than at any time. The Society has been of greatest service to this ethnic group by making its people aware of their rich heritage and instilling in them a pride in the accomplishments of their ancestors. This is a tribute to its leaders on the Board over the years and many the dedicated workers in its membership.

Today the Germans from Russia Heritage Society is govemed (with a few amendments) by the by-laws enacted by its founders in 1971. The Society currently has twenty-one chapters located in Calgary Alberta, Canada, in Califomia, in Minnesota, in North Dakota, in South Dakota, and in Washington. The goveming Board of Directors is made up of thirty-six members, 15 elected by the membership at the International Convention held each summer, and 21 members representing each of the chapters affiliated with GRHS. From that board, the executive committee, presently made up of the President Walter Rehling, Vice-president Al Feist, Secretary Edna Boardman, Treasurer Marvin Eckman, and Member-at-large Valentine Wangler is elected. In addition to the executive committee, the standing committees are Archival Acquisition; Audit, Budget, Finance, and Special Funds; Building; By-laws; Charitable Giving and Endowment Fund; Computing; Convention; Dr. Joseph S. Height Literary Award; Folklore; Lane Alton Nusz; Long Range Planning; Membership; New Chapter Formation; Nominations; Obituary; Oral/Family/ General History; Public and Interchapter Relations; Publications-Research Bibliography; Translations; Village Research Project; and Youth Cornmittees. The committees are staffed by members from the Board and other volunteer members of the society. The Board meets quarterly, three meetings are held in Bismarck while the fourth meeting of the year is held at the convention sites. Committees function by meeting prior to each Board meetings. Other committee communication occurs by post, e-mail, or telephone.

Although the Society is in the midst of a building project to build a new headquarters building, present headquarters are located at 1008 Central Avenue in Bismarck. The building currently house the offices of the office manager, Rache! Schmidt and three part-time associates. The greatest use of the building is as a library and a place of repository for the society's holdings. Among the resources that can be found at the library are the following: obituary files, passenger lists, family histories, county and community histories, church and cemetery records, census records, maps, WPA records, Village Research collections; periodicals and newsletters, pedigree charts/family group sheets, microform records, books, and many other materials helpful in researching one's genealogy. Much new material, which is being located, translated, indexed, etc., is being added to the library daily. The library and especially the members of the Computing Committee are currently involved in projects to digitize society holdings, publications, and records.

A member of the Germans from Russia Heritage Society receives many dividends. There are the intangible dividends of sharing time at chapter meetings and at the Society's annual convention with others of German-Russia ethnic ancestry. The convention is usually held each year during the month of July. As a member one also annually receives three issues of the Heritage Review, one issue of Der Stammbaum, and quarterly issues of the newsletter. All of the issues of the publications contain articles of cultural, historical, or genealogical value as weil as updates that keep the members informed about the workings of the Society. In addition a member has access to the library with its many holdings and is able to receive help with his/her genealogical research. Most importantly, the Gemans from Russia Heritage Society offers the descendants of the German-Russia immigrants the opportunity to take part in researching, recording, filing, publishing, and preserving, for the future, the culture and achievements of their forebearsers.

GRHS library in Bismarck, North Dakota
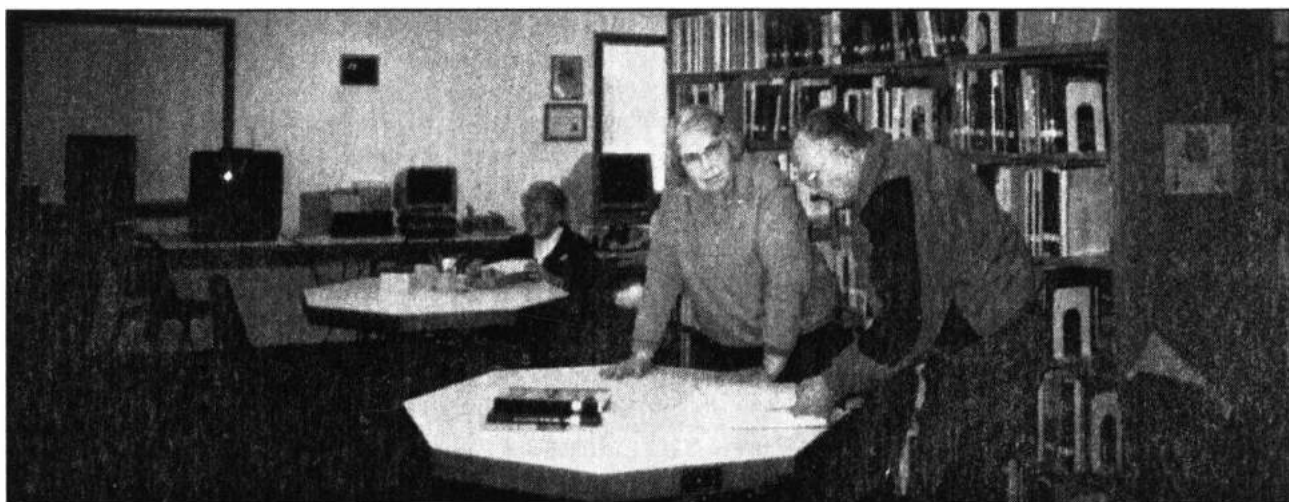
The Founding of the German Colonies in Russia[1]
© by Theodore C. Wenzlaff

Any discussion of the founding of the German colonies in Russia must of necessity begin with Empress Catherine II of Russia, known as Catherine the Great, who reigned from 1762 until her death in 1796. lt was she who conceived and initiated the plan for settling foreigners in Russia as privileged colonists.

Catherine was bom in 1729 at Stettin, Pomerania, Prussia, as the Princess Sophia Augusta Fredericka of the small principality Anhalt-Zerbst. She had a good father and an ambitious mother. Her father was Prince Christian Augustus of Anhalt-Zerbst, a professional soldier in the Prussian Army, attaining the rank of major general. When the Princess Sophia was l5 years old, her ambitious mother took her to the Russia court at St. Petersburg in the hope of marrying her off to the Grand Duke Peter, heir to the Russian throne. Princess Sophia was acceptable to Czarina Elizabeth Empress of Russia, and soon she and the Grand Duke became betrothed. In preparation for her marriage, Princess Sophia gave up her Lutheran faith to be baptized into the Russian Orthodox Church, taking the name Catherine. Catherine was sincere in becoming a Russian. "If there is one drop of German blood left in me," she once said, "I want my physician to drain it out." She and the Grand Duke were married on August 28, 1745. They were both too young for the obligations of marriage and treated each other as playmates. Later they came to hate each other, and when Catherine bore a son Paul nine years after their marriage, the father was a young nobleman at court.

Sixteen years after their marriage, on the death of Empress Elizabeth in 1761, the Grand Duke became Czar Peter III, but hardly had he assumed his duties as emperor when the strong-willed Catherine had him deposed and imprisoned. Four days later he was dead; the official report gave natural causes, but it is weil established that he was put to death. They played rough in Russia in those days -just as they do today. Catherine proclaimed herself empress soon after in 1762. Catherine never remarried, but she lived with one favorite after another with no attempt at concealment. Gossip at the time had it that she lived with 300 different favorites, but Catherine in effect said that this was a dirty lie, saying that she lived with only l2 of them.

Whatever her faults morally may have been, Catherine, as a ruler, was, in many respects, capable and far-sighted. As one evidence of this, seeing the vast outlying areas ofRussia, sparsely settled and primitively worked, she saw the need for a !arger population to develop this dormant resource. Because an earlier attempt to develop the region along the Volga River in Central Russia with Russian settlers had met with failure, Catherine conceived a new plan. She saw that a higher culture than was to be found among the Russian serfs was needed. Accordingly, on July 22, 1763, she issued a manifesto inviting people of other nationalities to settle this Volga River region. This area was designedly chosen as the initial area to be colonized in order to set up a bulwark against the bands of outlaws and marauding nomadic tribes infesting the region.

In order to influence people of Western Europe to leave their homelands to settle on the steppes of Russia, extra-special inducements were necessary. With that in mind, Catherine's manifesto guaranteed to colonists and their descendants forever the following alluring provisions:

1 Religious liberty;

2 Exemption from military and civil service;

3 Complete control over their churches and schools;

4 Almost complete local self-govemment;

5 Free transportation from Germany to their new home in Russia;

6 A grant of 30 dessiatine of land (about 80 acres) to every immigrant family;

7 Interest-free loans of 500 rubles;

8 Tax exemption for ten years; and

9 Permission to leave Russia at any time. If the colonist were to leave within ten years of his coming, he would be required to pay the govemment apart of the property he had acquired in Russia. If his departure were after ten years residency, he could leave without forfeiture of any property.

Not to get ahead of my story, but with reference to this last provision, when a group of disillusioned colonists attempted to leave the Volga in Russia to retum to Germany soon after their arrival, they were rounded up with Russian soldiers and forcibly retumed to their colonies.

The manifesto was extensively published in Germany and Switzerland. In Germany, the invitation came when conditions could hardly be worse. The Seven Years' War between Prussia and Austria over the possession of Silesia and Saxony and involving Great Britain as an ally of Prussia, and France and Russia as allies of Austria, had just ended with a doubtful peace in 1763. Whole regions were devastated and poverty was widespread. Though both sides were practically exhausted, no one knew for sure whether the war would not start up again.

lt is small wonder then that thousands of war-weary Germans accepted the invitation and emigrated to Russia, drawn on the one hand by the inducements held out by the Russian govemment and impelled on the other hand by the deplorable conditions at home all hoping for better conditions and new opportunities in Russia. The German emigrants were from every part of Germany, with most, however, from Hesse, the Rhineland and the Palatinate. From 1763 to 1768, 104 colonies were founded along both sides of the Volga, and some l3 colonies were also established at the same time near St. Petersburg.

Simultaneously with the establishment of the Volga and St. Petersburg colonies, colonies in the northeastem

part of the Ukraine were founded. In order to put the German colonies in the Ukraine into proper perspective, it is necessary at this point to give a brief description and some of the history of this region in what is now South Russia.

The Ukraine borders on the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov on the south and extends northward for about 400 miles and measures some 600 miles across from east to west at its widest part. lt comprises a land area of about 171,000 square miles, which is almost two and a half times the size of North Dakota. The Ukraine is a vast plain with a very rich soil and numerous rivers. The Dnieper River, running generally from north to south, empties into the Black Sea and very nearly divides the Ukraine into two equal parts.

Though this area had been inhabited by various wild nomadic people from the dawn of history only the significant historical events leading to its acquisition by Russia will be given. First to be acquired by Russia was the eastern portion of the Ukraine. During the golden age in Poland history, during the 16th and 17th centuries, this portion of the Ukraine was part of the Polish kingdom that extended from the Baltic Sea to the lower reaches of the Dnieper River. The Polish kingdom did not extend to the mouth of the Dnieper or to the Black Sea because the land there was held by the Turkish Empire at that time.

Perhaps Poland had overextended herself for she had to cede these eastern Ukrainian lands to Russia in 1667 after an eight-year Russo-Polish war in which Russia emerged the victor. As this area, therefore, belonged to Russia at the time of the establishment of the first Volga colonies, a number of German colonies were established there beginning almost as early as those along the Volga. The so-called Belowesch colony near Tschernigow was founded during 1765 and 1766, followed by Kronsgarten in 1780, Josefstal in 1784, Alt-Danzig in 1786 and Fischerdorf in 1789. These colonies were established by Evangelical Germans from Hesse, the Rhinelands, Wüttemberg and Prussia. The Swedish colony of Alt-Schwedendorf was founded in 1780, and the colony of Jamburg was founded in 1792 by Catholic settlers from Bavaria.

The first of the larger groups to settle in eastern Ukraine were the Mennonites from Danzig West Prussia, who, in order to better their condition, established 10 colonies in the Chortitza area along the Dnieper River in 1789 and 1790. Thus, 17 colonies in all were established in this part of the Ukraine during this earlier period.

We shall now see that as Russia added new territories to her expanding empire on both sides of the Black Sea, she followed the same pattern of populating these newly-acquired, sparsely-settled areas by inviting foreigners to colonize within the areas.

Most of the lands around the Black Sea at one time belonged to Turkey. During the Middle Ages, Turkey was perhaps the most powerful and the most feared nation in the world. After the Turkish Army captured Constantinople in 1453, Turkey was able to extend her empire well into Europe, into the so-called Balkan Peninsula. By 1683, she was in possession of the entire land mass in Europe between the Adriatic Sea and the Black Sea, and her holdings almost completely surrounded the Black Sea. She held the Crimea and a relatively narrow strip of land along the north shore of the Sea of Azov and north of the Crimea, enough to insure that the Black Sea was a Turkish lake. Attempting wider conquests in Europe, the Turks besieged Vienna that year, 1683, but Poland came to the aid of the city and saved Central Europe from coming under Turkish rule. One can conjecture what the future course of history in Europe and, for that matter, in the whole world might have been if the Turks would have captured that key city.

Inevitably, conflicting interests in the Black Sea area led to war between Turkey and Russia. These wars, beginning in the 16th century, cover a period of some 350 years. lt almost seems that when they didn't have anyone else to fight, they fought each other. The main cause for all these wars was Turkey's opposition to the westward expansion of Russia into her territory. Passing over the early wars between the two, we will turn to Catherine the Great's first war with Turkey which began in 1768. By 1774, Russia had gained such an advantage over the Turks that they were forced to give up all their Ukrainian lands east of the Bug River and, at the same time, to recognize the independence of the Crimea. Nine years later, in 1783, Catherine annexed the Crimea to the Russian Empire.

Relations remained strained between the two nations, and war again broke out between them in 1787. Again Russia was victorious. Telling it like this makes it sound like a gentlemanly war, but it was anything but this. lt was a bloody knockdown kind of war. Russian troops destroyed most of the Turkish fortresses along the Danube and in three cities that they captured every man, woman and child, was mercilessly slaughtered. By the terms of the Treaty of Jassy in 1792, Turkey was compelled to relinquish all her interest east of the Dniester River. Thus, all of the Ukraine and the Crimea now belonged to Russia.

Upon the death of Catherine II in 1796, her son Paul ascended the throne, but little or no colonization took place during his short reign.

When Czar Paul was assassinated in 1801, his son Alexander, the grandson of Catherine the Great, was crowned Czar Alexander I, later to become known as Alexander the Well-Beloved. A new era of colonization was ushered in with his decree of February 20, 1804. This decree was similar to Catherine's manifesto, except that it also stipulated that colonists must be qualified to serve as models for farming occupations and handicrafts, that colonists must be the heads of families and that they must possess 300 guilders in cash or goods. lt must be presumed that this represented a sizable sum of money at that time because some families had to sell all their goods and chattels to raise the required amount. As another difference, by Czar Alexander's decree, a small family received 30 dessiatine of land (about 80 acres) and larger families received 60 dessiatine (about 160 acres).

As Napoleon Bonaparte of France was ravaging Europe with his conquests at that time, with devastation and famine

widespread, the response to Czar Alexander's decree was phenomenal, and extensive colonization by Germans occurred throughout the Ukraine beginning the year in which the decree was issued - 1804. In that part of the Ukraine east of the Bug River, 93 additional colonies were founded, which, added to the 17 colonies founded there during Catherine's time, made a total of 110 colonies founded in that area. The principal settlement districts were the Prischib District west of the Molotschna River, the "Planer" or Plan colonies near Mariupol, so called because the villages were all laid out according to a distinct plan, and the two Mennonite districts of Chortitza on the Dnieper River and Halbstadt east of the Molotschna River. The Mennonites came from West Prussia and the other colonists were from all parts of Germany with most from south west Germany. Seven colonies were also founded in the Crimea by colonists from localities in Wrttemberg, Alsace and Switzerland.

In the Odessa District of the Ukraine, between the Bug River on the east and the Dniester River on the west, 33 colonies were founded from 1804 to 1824 by Germans coming from Wrttemberg, the Palatinate, Alsace and Baden. There were four settlement districts, namely, Grossliebental, Kutschurgan, Glückstal and Beresan.

So, far, mention has been made only of primary or mother colonies founded by colonists coming directly from their homelands outside of Russia. However, many secondary or daughter colonies were also established over the years, and they are defined as colonies established by colonist already living in Russia. These secondary or daughter colonies far outnumbered the mother colonies. Thus, in the Volga District, 104 mother colonies were founded during the early settlement years, whereas around 415 daughter colonies were established there over the course of a 100 year or more. In the Ukraine and the Crimea similarly, out of the original 150 mother colonies founded, some 484 daughter colonies arose.

The reason for the establishment of so many daughter colonies was the great number of children in the individual farnilies. The German colonist families averaged from five to nine children with the result that a !arge number of landless youths gradually grew up in the Gerrnan villages, becoming a burden on the community. To correct this situation, a community would buy or rent land outside the colony, which land was usually available from the Russian nobility and other absentee landowners, settling those youths without land thereon. In this manner, new daughter colonies emerged from out of the original mother colonies, and after the original settlement areas were fully colonized and land there became scarce and expensive, daughter colonies were established in other areas, in the Don River region to the east, the northem part of Caucasia and later in Middle Asia and Siberia. Some of those in search of land also migrated to the New World after the 1870's where not only !arge areas of virgin land were available, but where the price of land was cheap or even offered as a free grant by the govemment.

As rented land was readily acquired by purchase, as was mentioned, many colonists became proprietors of landed estates, some of which took on huge dimensions. To mention just a few of the colonists with !arger estates, those measuring 2,000 acres and upward, there were the following: Lustig, Lorer, Braun Pfeifer, Bosler, Lutz, Glöckler, Noos, Schulz, Rauch, Hoffmann, Prieb, Fischer, Strom and Ochsner. Many among the Mennonites also became !arge landowners in a similar way.

Without question the largest landowner and the wealthiest of all colonists in Russia was the German pioneer, Friedrich Falz-Fein. His father had come from Wrttemberg in 1763 and bore the simple name Fein. He was not carried on the rolls of any colony, but settled as a "free Colonist" on the Molotschna River near Melitopol in East Ukraine. lt was his son Friedrich who, through the purchase of landed estates through the years, built up a landownership of some 500,000 acres, or about 770 square miles.

Friedrich Fein had only one daughter, who married a respected sheep raiser and wool expert by the name Pfalz, and out of respect for his son-in-law and also to perpetuate the name of Fein, the family took the hyphenated name Falz-Fein.

The story is told that Friedrich Fein once visited the agricultural exposition in Budapest, making part of the trip on a Danube River passenger ship. There he came upon a group of Hungarian sheep raisers who were talking in leamed terms about sheep and wool. Fein also entered into the conversation, relating some of his own experiences. Thereupon eyebrows were raised as the gentlemen looked down at the modestly clothed stranger. One of the gentlemen rebuked him quietly suggesting that he should not be so forward as to speak among such a distinguished group of !arge sheep raisers. To this, Fein, who owned almost a million sheep, casually replied that he owned more sheep dogs to watch his flocks than all the gentlemen together owned sheep. Whether this was so or not, I'm sure he made his point.

Friedrich Fein raised horses, cattle, sheep and goats on an extensive scale besides the usual cultivated crops. The Askania-Nowa Estate, where he made his headquarters, over 50,000 acres in size, won world renown for its Royal, Merino and Karakul sheep breeds and for its zoological gardens. The zoo obtained birds and animals from all parts of the world, fumishing many of these as gifts to the Berlin zoo. Besides Askania-Nova, the Falz-Fein family owned many industrial plants which processed fruit, vegetables, meat and fish. At one time, these plants fumished the entire requirements of meat products to the Russian Army. The Chorly Peninsula on the Black Sea belonged to the Falz-Fein family, and they owned quays, docks warehouses, tug boats, passenger and freight steamboats, a fishing fleet and an oyster-processing plant. By 1914, the landownership of the family grew to over 675,000 acres, or over 1,000 square miles. In recognition of their merits Czar Nicholas II in 1914 bestowed hereditary nobility on the Falz-Fein family after which the name became "von Falz-Fein."

The next Black Sea Settlement area to be considered is Bessarabia, lying just west of the Ukraine. Bessarabia is a strip of land bordering on the Black Sea and the Danube River on the south and lying between the Dniester and Pruth rivers. Russia had long cast covetous eyes on this region, especially after she had acquired all the lands as far west as the Dniester River. Alexander I, taking a lesson from his grandmother, Catherine the Great, fought the Turks for possession of the region in a war that began in 1806. The Treaty of Bucharest in 1812 ended the war, and Turkey was required to cede Bessarabia to Russia. The country was promptly annexed to the Russian Empire. After clearing the Turks and Tartars out of the country, Czar Alexander invited colonists to settle there with the result that 25 mother colonies were founded between 1814 and 1842. Some 100 daughter colonies were also established there through the years. Most of the colonists settling in Bessarabia were Germans from southwest Germany and Poland.

How Germans came to be in Poland and why they accepted the invitation to settle in Bessarabia is another chapter in the history of Europe, explained only by the greed for land by the nations of Europe throughout their history. Poland during the 1700's bad weakened to such an extent that she became an easy prey to her land hungry neighbors, Prussia, Austria and Russia. In 1772, 1793 and 1795, the three countries divided all of Poland among themselves in three partitions, in effect wiping Poland off the map of Europe. Germans then were invited to settle on the Polish lands acquired by Prussia, dispossessing the former Polish occupants. Then along came Napoleon of France who defeated the Prussians in a war of 1806 and 1807. Napoleon restored much of the Polish territories to independence under the name of the Grand Duchy of Warsaw, dispossessing the Germans who had settled there. The Germans, hated and despised by the Poles, were reduced to a state of poverty with no hope for the future. Czar Alexander's invitation to settle in Bessarabia came as a God-send for them to escape from their present dilemma and many made the long overland journey there. Thus it was that of the 25 colonies founded in Bessarabia, more than half of them numbered Germans from Poland among the founders.

Another Black Sea area settled by German colonists was Caucasia, the vast mountainous area lying between the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea and bordering on Turkey and Persia (Iran) on the south.

Russian interests in Caucasia began in the 17th century when Caucasian rulers on several · occasions asked for Russian help against their enemies, but Czar Peter the Great (1672-1725) was the first to take advantage of the opportunities thus afforded to take possession of Caucasian territory. He occupied Derbent in 1722 and Baku in 1723, both being ports on the Caspian Sea. Catherine the Great later sent troops across the Caucasus Mountains into South Caucasia, taking possession of the city of Kutaisi in 1770. By 1785, all the northern region was declared a Russian province, and Georgia in South Caucasia. of which Tiflis is the capital, was absorbed by Russia in 1801.

This area was also available to German colonists, but though no mother colonies were founded in North Caucasia, some 150 daughter colonies were established there.

A religious belief in the imminent second coming of Christ led to the founding of the German colonies in South Caucasia. At the beginning of the 19th century, there was a group of Swabians in Württemberg, Germany, who as followers of Jung-Stilling, believed in chiliasm, that is, that Christ is to reign on earth for one thousand years as mentioned in St. John's Revelation in the Bible. By some interpretation of the Bible, they bad determined that Christ would return in 1836 and that He would return at Mount Zion in Jerusalem. Their chiliastic beliefs were so strong that they determined to migrate as close to Mount Zion as possible in order to await Christ's coming and the establishment of His earthly theocracy. Since Jerusalem was in Turkey at that time and since Turkey was closed to immigration, they decided to migrate to South Caucasia, the closest place to Jerusalem in which they could settle.

Though most of the German colonists in migrating to Russia traveled in long caravans by road there were some who made the trip to Russia in small houseboats down the Danube River from Ulm Germany, through Vienna, Budapest and Belgrade on down to Galati or Ismail near the mouth of the Danube, and from there by road to Odessa. The Swabian chiliasts decided to make the trip to Russia by way of the Danube. The first group left in 1816, followed by the big migration in 1817. Without experience and without adequate preparation for the hazards of such a long trip, they suffered untold hardships on the over-crowded little boats and especially in quarantine in lsmail where they experienced frightful privation, hunger and fever. According to one report, of 1,500 emigrants, 800 died before arriving at their winter quarters near Odessa. Nothing could deter the majority of the Swabian chiliasts, however, from continuing their journey to Caucasia, and to their credit, they finally succeeded in founding six mother colonies around Tiflis in 1817 and 1818, later adding some 22 daughter colonies there. Some of their group, however, gave up the long trip around the Black Sea to South Caucasia, remaining in the Black Sea area where they founded Hoffnungstal in the Odessa District and Teplitz in Bessarabia at about the same time.

To sum up, by actual count, 298 mother colonies were founded in Russia. According to Dr. Stumpp, the distinguished German-Russian historian, it is estimated that some 3,000 daughter colonies and estates were also established during the settlement years.

The emigration of German colonists to Russia, beginning in 1763, continued for almost a hundred years. lt is estimated that there were about 100,000 German immigrants, mostly from southwest Germany, who settled as colonists in Russia during that time. Due to a tremendously high birthrate among the colonists, a population explosion of atomic bomb proportions took place. According to Dr. Stumpp, the number of Germans in Russia increased 17-fold to 1 million 700 thousand by 1914 - and this despite the

exodus of many thousands to North and South America beginning in 1872.

The German colonists, scattered and living in an enormously !arge area, were truly efficient and capable pioneers. During the years, through hard work, they acquired the ownership of many millions of acres, transforming the virgin, barren steppe land into productive farmland where thousands of cattle, horses and sheep grazed and where fields of grain, as far as the eye could see, ripened in the sun.

Schools and churches accompanied this tremendous growth with German newspapers, magazines and church calendars appearing soon after the early pioneering years.

But it was this very prosperity and progress that was to be their undoing. They became the object of an anti-German campaign which eventually led to the revocation of their special privileges by Czar Alexander II, the nephew of Alexander the Well-Beloved. With the withdrawal of their privileges and the imposition of russification programs, despite the solemn promises of Catherine the Great and Alexander the Well-Beloved, a steady decline began in 1871, culminating finally in the complete obliteration of the once flourishing colonies and estates throughout all the settlement areas.

Many thousands of far-sighted Germans were impelled to leave Russia beginning in 1872, for which I'm sure all here agree we can be thankful. In the words of the fictitious philosopher Dr. Pangloss in Voltaire's satirical book *Candide,* perhaps "we live in the best of all possible worlds, where everything is connected and arranged for the best." In the light of the later history of Russia under the Bolshevists and the Soviets, the colonies were doomed in any case, and we know how the Germans in Russia were forced into work camps and collective farms as slave laborers in North Russia, Middle Asia and Siberia. So, if the privileges of the colonists in Russia would not have been canceled in 1871, who knows where we who are here today would now be living for our ancestors might not have been impelled to leave Russia to start all over again in America. To quote Dr. Pangloss again, "we would not now be here eating candied fruit and pistachio nuts." We can thank Czar Alexander II for that!

Note

[1] Taken from an address given on September 23, 1972 at the Second Annual Convention of the North Dakota Historical Society of Germans from Russia in Bismarck, North Dakota. Originally printed in *Heritage Review,* no. 7 December 1973.

PGSA: Connecting You To Your Polish Heritage

© by Rosalie Lindberg

The roots of the Polish Genealogical Society of America (PGSA) developed in 1978 at the Polish Museum of America. The Museum and Library was a natural resource for genealogical researchers. It was the suggestion of a librarian who fielded their calls that they should share their common interests. The conversations between Edward Peckwas, Joseph Dressel and others became a workshop at the Museum on April 23, 1978. The roots took hold at an organizational meeting on May 5 of that same year. Nine people were in attendance and Ed Peckwas was selected to be the first President. By September, membership had grown to 85 and represented 44 states.

The Society's Founders were looking to uncover not only their first family members on American soil but were seeking their roots in Poland. They knew future researchers would have the same objectives. So the mission statement drafted was, and still is, "to collect, disseminate, and preserve information on Polish and Polish-American family history and to help members use that information in their own research." Governance of the Society is through its Board, which consists of elected officers and directors and the heads of standing committees. Current Board members are: Stephen Barthel, Marcia Bergman, Rosemary Chorzempa, James Czuchra, Joseph Dresse!, Virginai Hill, Harry Kurek, Kay Kwiatkowski, Rosalie Lindberg, Bemadine Saelens, Ted Szalinski, Annmarie Utroska, and Carol Wywialowski. The PGSA staff consists of hard-working volunteers who manage all research and administrative functions. The Society draws its almost 2000 members from every state, Canada and other countries with significant Polish population such as Great Britain, France, Germany, Australia, and, of course, Poland itself. Considering the sheer size of the original Polish immigrant population, it is almost inevitable that many Polish-Americans have Chicago roots. So for many the "immigrant experience" is a Chicago experience. Currently about 10% of PGSA members live in a 100-mile radius of the Society's headquarters address at 984 Milwaukee Avenue in Chicago-the home of the Polish Roman Catholic Union of America and the Polish Museum and Library.

Membership dues is $20 per year in the U.S, $25 in Canada, and $35 for all other international locations with reduced rates for 2 and 3 year memberships. Membership forms can be obtained by writing to PGSA, 984 Milwaukee Avenue, Chicago, IL 60622 or on the web at <www.pgsa.org>.

Sharing ideas and experiences drew the original founders together to form the Society. Today that opportunity continues to be embraced through regular meetings and an annual conference. Most meetings are held in the Social Hall of the Polish Museum where guest speakers present their expertise. Some meetings are "show and tei!" that is, individual members are invited to share their ideas, successes, and "brick walls". The spontaneous and thought-provoking discussions that ensue can suggest new thoughts on how to overcome obstacles or view problems from another perspective.

The annual conference is the highlight of the year's events. Often held at a hotel, the conference welcomes members from throughout the country with specially chosen speakers, a variety of lectures and subjects, book vendors, luncheon, and open forum discussions. The conference offers an unparalled opportunity for leaming, renewing old friendships, making new connections, and, potentially, finding a relative or two.

Board of the Polish Genealogical Society of America

In 1993 PGSA established the Wigilia medal award. The name of the medal recalls the Polish Christmas Eve Wigilia. It is the time when Polish families through the centuries come together to remember their ancestry and their culture and to pray and celebrate the coming of Christmas. The Wigilia medal is given to individuals who have provided outstanding service to the Society or the genealogical community. Each year one or several recipients are chosen and usually the award presentations are made at the annual conference.

The Society supports the bi-annual UPGS (United Polish Genealogical Societies) conference held in Salt Lake City by encouraging its members to volunteer their services for, as well as attend, this event. This conference has the unique distinction of being able to utilize the resources of the LDS main library while bringing together fellow genealogists from other Polish Genealogical Societies as well.

There is no question that access to the library in the Polish Museum gives PGSA a unique resource for research. PGSA has worked with the library to identify and consolidate information of a genealogical nature. Over the years the Society has located additional books and resources and purchased them or provided the means to add them to the collection. In addition to a wide ranging resources such as Spis Miejscowsci Polskiej Rzeczypospoliitej Ludowej (List of Localities in the Polish People's Republicz), Slownik Nazwisk Wspolczesnie w Polsee Uzywanych (Dictionary of
Sumames in Current Use In Poland), the library has a large collection of maps and atlases. Microfilms include obituaries from the Dziennik Chicagoski (Polish Daily) for the 1890 through 1971 period when the paper was published. Other microfilms available are the Locality Index of the Polish Republic and the First National Census of the Polish Republic (September 1921). Members are encouraged to visit and take advantage of the library's offerings but, for those living
elsewhere, our Library Research Chairperson and volunteers will respond to requests. Donations for this service are used to expand the resources of the library.

The greatest incentive for membership in PGSA regardless of geographic location has always been its periodicals. Each year PGSA produces 100 pages of genealogical information in the Bulletin and Journal, called Rodziny (family). Steps are underway to combine the best features of both and produce a quarterly publication with the same amount of material. Most issues report real life research efforts breakthroughs, stories of ancestors, and travels which are often submitted by members. The editor, William "Fred" Hoffman who is well know in the genealogical community
for his books and articles, frequently details the tatest genealogical events such as the opening of the LDS web site, the availability of the Hamburg lists on-line, and more. Since Fred's field of expertise is languages, there is never a

lack of information on reading, interpreting, and analyzing records from the three partitions, explanations of geographical or topological terms or the impact of Polish grammar on people and place names. Those interested in heraldry are offered several articles during the course of the year. The Bulletin also reports Society business and news. Anyone who missed the annual conference will find the highlights in the Bulletin. And finally, the periodicals are an outlet for queries and a forum for answering questions of general interest.

PGSA is always on the lookout for genealogicially related books and materials it can publish. The Society presently offers 11 books and 3 packets. Packet subjects are: beginning research, maps, and translations.

A natural companion of this publication activity is the PGSA website: www.pgsa.org. As early as 1991, PGSA began "going electronic" with the introduction of the PGSA bulletin board. In 1995 the bulletin board became the foundation for the PGSA website. Today the PGSA web page is the source for a growing !ist of databases such as the indexes to the Dziennik Chicagoski obituaries, the Polish Roman Catholic Union death claims, parish jubilee books, Haller's army records, marriages in Chicago Polish churches, etc. In addition the website offers book reviews, Society news, and links to other genealogical sites.

And so in twenty-two years the Polish Genealogical Society of America has created many chapters for its own history. From nine individuals with the common interest of Polish family history research it has grown to a 2000 strong Society providing periodicals, books, research assistance, and now embracing all manner of new offerings of the electronic age. Guided by the Society, its members have come a long way in search of their Polish heritage. Only time will tell where future paths may lead as, together, we discover the past!

Reference desk at the PGSA library

"Powiat's and Wola's and Gr6d's, Oh My!"

© by William F. Hoffman

Polish-Americans trying to trace their roots are often reduced to shaking their heads and moaning "Why can't these guys just speak English?" As a linguist, of course, I find this attitude rather narrow-minded. What would translators like me do if everybody spoke English? Yet I must admit I understand the feeling. Even the simplest records seem infested with terms that either don't appear in dictionaries, or, if they do, have definitions that leave you scratching your head and saying "Huh?"

Some of the worst offenders appear when you try to decipher something as simple and obvious as the name of the place your ancestor came from. Again and again you run into terms such as *okrqg* and *ziemia* and *obw6d* and *gmina.* With commendable zeal you turn to a dictionary; but when you discover that they all seem to mean "district" in English well, it is enough to make you forsake genealogy and take up something less painful, perhaps bee-keeping or body-piercing.

Tobe fair, Polish is no worse than any other language in this regard. Imagine trying to explain to a Pole what a "shire" is, why hillbillies live in a "holler," or why in Louisiana a county isn't a county, it's a parish. The problem is, languages are not created from scratch by precise, logical scientists determined to make each word concise and unambiguous. They develop "on the run," as people come up with terms that serve as verbal shorthand for the political, geographical, economic, legal and cultural circumstances of their daily Jives. Since those circumstances vary from one place to the next, it's understandable that the terms for them don't always translate easily.

Civil Administrative Divisions: Forty Words That All Mean "District"

lt's not too difficult to get a handle on the terms for the largest administrative divisions, such as *wojew6dztwo,* "province" any decent map shows the provinces, and functionally they equate reasonably weil to our states. In ancient times a *wojew6dztwo* was the territory ruled by a *wojewoda,* literally "war-leader" often rendered with the Latin term *palatinus* (thus we also see *palatinatus* for *wojew6dztwo*). Once you have encountered the term for the same thing used by the Russian Empire *(gubernia),* or the German terms *Land* or *Provinz,* it's not difficult to keep them straight. But what, is, say, *apowiat?*

The short answer is a *powiat* was much like our "county." And they will be again. The *powiaty,* abolished in 1975, are being restored as part of an administrative reform, effective at the beginning of 1999. But of course they will not have the same borders they had before 1975; they've been redrawn. Surely you didn't expect otherwise? You can find a map that shows the new *powiaty* at <http://hum.amu.edu.pl/-zbzw/ph/pro/plp1.html)>.

At any rate, the *powiaty* are the units into which the *wojew6dztwa* were/will be subdivided, much as our states consist of counties. But this answer is too simple; if you really want to understand what role the powiat plays in the scheme of things, Bronislaw Chlebowski provided a good explanation of this in the article he wrote for the entry *"Powiat"* in the late-19th-century gazetteer *Slownik geograficzny Kr6lestwa Polskiego* i *innych kraj6w slowianskich.* I believe it's worth translating and quoting in its entirety.

"Powiat: in [Latin] documents also *districtus, regio,* an administrative region encompassing a certain number of administrative units known as *gmina's.* Both in the Kingdom of Poland and in adjacent provinces this division is primarily of administrative and political significance. Other districts *[okrfgi]* of greater or smaller size (judicial, educational, electoral) have been created in relation to other functions of govemmental life, but they are usually based on *powiat* divisions.

"In our past the *powiat* originally appeared as ajudicial district, concentrating in itself the interests of the landed dass, which was, naturally, noble. The ancient divisions of the country into *ziemie* [plural of *ziemia,* "land, district") had been based on certain natural boundaries which separated and protected them, but often also on communality of the distinct physical features of a given territory (Kujawy, L czyca, Podlasie), with which certain features of living conditions, as well as economic, social, and often also political relations, were connected. When the union of a certain number of *ziemie* gave rise to a central princely authority, primarily a military and judicial authority, along with the organs of that authority there had to come about a division of the land into regions, called "castellanies," since that organization's main purpose was to keep the border *gr6d's* [fortified military camps] in good defensive condition. The centers of these regions, the *gr6d's,* were situated mostly along the *ziemia* borders and especially national borders, so this division was not advantageous for administrative purposes.

"As the royal authority lost its original character as a source of military leadership, there appeared on the one hand the *starosta's,* as administrators of royal estates and representatives of the police and judicial authority, and on the other hand the *sqdy ziemskie* [courts of law deciding disputes between nobles as weil as between nobles and commoners], as an expression of the state and region's emancipation from the authority of the princes.

"With the development of manorial farmsteads came growth in material wealth, and the *szlachta* [nobility] began to develop political ambitions. The old princely institutions, their representatives, and the administrative divisions associated with them lost significance to the developing

interests and institutions of the *szlachta* which, in view of the increased population, required new divisions with new centers. The *powiaty,* the centers of which are towns concentrating the varied affairs of the landowners, suited these ambitions and needs. Some of the old castellan g**rod'**s disappeared as they lost significance, others became the nudei of urban settlements and centers of political life of the *powiaty.* The old *ziemie* were divided into *powiaty.*

"The new division was not based on a law regulating judicial, political and administrative relationships for the whole country, but rather sprang up slowly on the basis of the conditions of *szlachta* life. The *ziemia* courts, originating in the 14th century, increased in relationship to the growth of the nobles' possessions, which required the creation of smaller districts. For administrative purposes (the collection of taxes) the division into *powiaty,* along with the ecdesiastic divisions (parishes), served as a basis.

"The most important factor, however, which gave the *powiat* the character of an autonomous part of the govemmental organism, was the development of *sejmiki* [regional councils, as contrasted with the national *Sejm* or congress] in the 16th century. Both political life and the institutions and divisions connected with it sprang up first in Mafopolska [Little Poland, roughly the southeastern part of modern Poland] and Wielkopolska [Great Poland, roughly the northwestern part of modern Poland] and spread from there to the other provinces.

"Just as the *gr6d* courts of law continued to exist and function alongside the *ziemski* courts, similarly the *okr gi* [districts] did not cease to exist, but rather functioned alongside the powiaty and bore the ancient names of the *ziemie."* [Bronislaw Chlebowski, Vol. 8, pp. 888-889].

Chlebowski has given us a lot of information here. He has told us what a *powiat* is, what a *gmina* is, i.e. basically a smaller, rural administrative unit and what an *okrqg* is (plural, *okr gi:* a district set up for overseeing courts, education, conscription, etc). But, more important, he gives us the context in which these divisions were created.

It is essential to understand that, when the history of Poland as an entity began, it was a rather sparsely-settled country, much of it heavily wooded, and most settlements that existed developed within the walls of a fortified rnilitary camp known as a *gr6d* (this same root appears in Russian place names, e. g., Leningrad, and also as the Russian word for "city," *gorod).* The administrative districts of the time were referred to with the term *ziemia,* and in records dating back to the l4th-15th centuries we often see that institutions such as courts of law were characterized as either *ziemski* (of a *ziemia)* or *grodzki* (of a *gr6d).*

But gradually Polish society developed into one divided mainly into two classes. One dass was the *szlachta* or nobles typically armed men on horseback, subject to the summons of their overlords to ride to the defense of the land. For their service they were given ownership of the soil and its produce, so that they could fight as needed without worrying about having to earn a living. But obviously they could not work the land they had to be free to go fight invaders at a moment's notice. lf the nobles were responsible for raising crops, and an enemy invaded, they might fight off the enemy, only to return home to a starving land.

So another dass developed, the peasants [*wloscianie* or *chrzescijanie* or *kmiecie],* who were bound to the soil owned by the *szlachta* and did the actual work of farming. Most of Poland's population feil into one of these two categories; there were craftsmen, townsmen, freedmen, and such, but they were a comparatively small percentage of the population, at least during Poland's early history.

Eventually the nobles realized that the more of their land peasants were working on, the more wealth would be corning in. So if the nobles owned wooded areas, and had more peasants than were needed to work existing farms, the nobles told some of them to go make dearings in those woods and create new revenue-producing settlements there. This not only increased the nobles' wealth, it also led to population growth and shifts in where that population was concentrated. The *grody* and *ziemie* had not been located with such conditions in mind and were not weil situated to deal with them; so *powiaty* arose to meet the need, and *gminy* developed as subdivisions of the *powiat.*

In the context of other activities such as running courts of law, schools, conscription boards, etc., the political authorities would set up an *okrqg,* sometimes called an *obw6d* (both come from words meaning "circuit, circle"). These were created and their jurisdiction defined in terms of their functions, much as in America a school district or water district may be created with no particular correspondence to county lines.

When Poland was partitioned, three different empires took over the adrninistration of the regions they had seized. Often the divisions they created followed the Polish ones fairly closely: the German *Kreis* usually corresponds reasonably weil to the Polish *powiat,* as does the Gerrnan *Gemeinde* to the Polish *gmina.* Under the Russian Empire the *uyezd* functioned much as the *powiat* had, and the *gmina* differed little from the Polish *gmina.* Vital records in the *Kronland* of Galicia, the part of southeastern Poland and western Ukraine seized by Austria, are usually in Latin, and such terms as *districtus* seldom cause anyone too much trouble.

Of course, nothing's allowed tobe too easy. There are plenty of terms one does encounter in post-partition records that can bewilder you. Still, if you understand the pre-partition set-up in Poland, you stand a better chance of making sense of what has happened since.

Terms Seen in Place Names

So much for terrns designating political and administrative divisions. There is another kind of terrn connected with place names that causes many researchers trouble. Certain words show up again and again in place names, so often that researchers can't help but realize they meant something specific, and it might be helpful to know exactly

what. Terms appearing in the narnes of many villages and settlements include: **Budy, Huta, Kqty, Kolonia, Kuinica, lazy, Ligota, Majdan,** and **W6lka.**

At this point another entry written by Bronislaw Chlebowski for the **Slownik geograficzny** becomes helpful: the one on **Wola:**

"Wola, in Latin **libera villa, libertas,** a name given to agricultural villages, appearing as early as the first half of the 13th century and constituting a separate category of settlements, by comparison to others, in terms of the populace used to settle them and the freedoms they were granted. The need to make use of empty wooded lands belonging to princes, clergy, and knights, along with the growth in numbers of free men, the end of the slave trade, and the decreasing inflow of prisoners of war, brought about the founding of villages with free populace, either Poles or new arrivals from other countries, mainly Germans. These settlers were given plots of land and exemption for a certain number of years (up to 20) from all rents, fees, and taxes, and in most cases separate institutions and charters based on German law. That free villages **(Wola's)** existed based on Polish law is attested by the fact of their conversion to German law. Thus, for instance, in 1328 Wladyslaw, Prince of Dobrzyn, conferred Chelmno law on Wola and other villages in Dobrzyn **ziemia (Kodeks dypl. pol.** II, 658). In 1363 King Kazimierz transferred the villages of Chothow and Wola, property of Krzeslaw, from Polish law to that of Sroda (Kodeks Mal-op. III, 168).

"An important indication as to the populace used to settle these villages is given by a Latin-language document which "Boliziarus dux Polonie" issued in 1255 to the monastery in Lltd: "We have granted [to the monks] the freedom to locate a new free village between the river called Wirbec and their monastery, which is to be called Libera Villa and is to be populated by Germans or free Poles with full German law" **(Kodeks Wielkop.** No. 331, 600). In a document from 1325 that village is called "Wolany alias Villa Gerlaci." Here we learn that it was founded on land of the village of Dolany and populated by German settlers. It is mentioned in a 1255 document endowing the monastery in Krzyzanowice: "Volia, which in the vemacular is called Grochovisko" **(Kodeks dypl. pol.** I, 75). We also encounter this Wola in an act of endowment for the monastery in Zawichost in 1257. In Silesia and adjoining parts of Wielkopolska [Great Poland] and Malopolska [Little Poland] such settlements were called by the narne **Lgota** or **Ligota.** A document from 1369 mentions a Wola and Ligota near each other, in the vicinity of Zarnowiec **(Kodeks Malop.** III, 229).

"Wola's appear most frequently during the 14th century in areas of northem and eastern Malopolska and the eastem borderlands of Wielkopolska, in the 15th century in Mazovia, Podlasie, and Rus Czerwona, and finally extended as far as Volhynia. The name Wola sometimes disappeared, superseded by the original name of the area, or sometimes it changed its second part along with a change of owner or connection with a nearby settlement. As the

differences were gradually erased between free people and those bound to the soil, the name Wola carne to mean a newly founded settlement, and one therefore free from taxes for a certain period, just like **Nowa Wies** [which means literally "new village"]. Also used in the sarne meaning was the name **W6lka** [a diminutive form, literally a "little wola"]." [Bronislaw Chlebowski, Vol. 13, pp. 774-775].

In this passage Chlebowski again comes through with information not only on the meaning of the terms, but also the economic and political situation that caused such narnes to get started. The nobles' efforts to augment their income led to the creation of many new villages and settlements, and the names of those places often reflect their origins. Thus **Wola, W6lka, lazy, Ligota,** and **Nowa Wies** are all names for newly-founded agricultural settlements which were exempt from taxes until they'd had a chance to get off to a good start.

The term **Kolonia** applied to new settlements formed by subdividing large stretches of land belonging to **folwarki** [manorial farmsteads]. At one time the **kolonie** were most often settled by foreigners, especially Germans or Dutch. We see the term $olt'd_{r\,y}$, from German Holländer, used for such "colonies." In records the term kolonista was once applied mainly to those immigrants, but after the abolition of serfdom it was also used for Polish farmers.

Most of the other terms I mentioned, i.e. **Buda, Huta, Kqty, Kuinica,** and **Majdan** involved wooded areas initially settled to generate revenue by producing something other than crops. The availability of wood was a key factor in their operation, so clearing the trees first was not necessarily part of the process, as it was in setting up a **wola** or **lazy.** Now, centuries later, all the woods may have long since been cleared away and used up, and yet the villages that grew out of these settlements may still bear names from these terms.

Chlebowski does such a good job explaining things, I might as well quote his entries on these terms as well:

"Buda, plural **Budy** [literally "shed"]: a general geo-topographical narne for settlements in forests or founded on former wooded areas cleared of trees. Originally **buda** just meant the residence of a settler in the forest, and in hunters' terminology a shelter of branches serving to hide the bunter from the prey for which he was lying in wait. When settlements whose inhabitants earned their living from hunting, bee-keeping, distilling pitch, and other such industries, began to be converted into agricultural settlements, they might retain their original narne, although the shelters gave way to huts. We find places narned Buda most often in the area of ancient Mazovia (the **gubernia's** of Warsaw, Plock, and Lomza), although we encounter the name all over the lands of ancient Poland, in connection with Mazovian colonization. Compare **Ruda, Majdan, Huta,** etc." [Vol. 1, p. 439].

"Huta: from German **Hütte,** a structure set up to produce either metal from the appropriate ore, or eise glass. The name indicates that German settlers spread this branch of industry arnong us. **Huty** were always established in forests,

in order to draw income from large wooded areas. In addition to the general name *Huta,* such a settlement usually bore a second name, from the name of the village on whose grounds it was built, or more rarely from the name of its founder. As a means of exploiting forests the *huta* represents a certain step forward over buildings and *majdan's.* A *hucisko* is a site on which a dismantled huta once stood." [Vol. 3, p. 229].

"*Kqty:* these are settlements established in woods for the purpose of exploiting them by producing potash, glass, pitch, staves, etc. So they correspond to *buda's, majdan's, huta's, kuinica's,* and *lazy's."* [Vol. 3, p. 943.]

"*Kolonia,* a name for small settlements created by dividing large areas of manorial farmsteads into smaller sections of a dozen or more *m6rgs,* acquired by peasants or by immigrants from neighboring German provinces. In earlier times this name was also applied to villages consisting of small Dutch or Romanian settlements. Near !arger towns these settlements were usually named for their first owners, e. g., near Warsaw [Kolonial, Elsnera, Ewansa, Mintra, Detkensa, etc.; in rural areas they usually are named for the villages on the territory of which they were created." [Vol. 4, p. 267]

"*Kuinica,* a name for settlements that grew up around factories, much more numerous in the past than they are presently because the cheap price of wood made the existence of small-scale factories feasible. Thus today this name attests only to the existence of factories in places that do not have conditions that allow them to exist in this kind of industry. Compare Kuznica in the Grand Duchy of Poland." [Vol. 5, p. 11].

"*Lazy:* these were areas of farmland obtained by buming off the bushes and trees covering them; settlements founded on such areas often received this name." [Vol. 5, p. 624].

"*Majdan:* a Turkish expression designating an enclosed four-sided space used as a fairground, a site for military exercises, or a gathering place. In Polish camps the *majdan* was what they called the open central space where knights gathered to share the booty equally. From this the name came to be used for the campsites of forest workers, who set up their *budy* in a closed quadrilateral. These campsites often became the beginnings of villages founded in cleared forest areas; the name *Majdan* could then pass to the village as weil. *Majdany* differ from budy in that they served as gathering point for a !arger number of workers, which made it necessary to set up some sort of administrative and judicial authority, whereas budy were usually individual forest settlements. *Majdany* were founded in order to exploit the wealth contained in the forests by melting down tar, buming coal, etc. They usually took their names from the estates to which the forests belonged. The *majdan* plays the same role in wooded areas on the right bank of the Wisla river up to the Bug and the Narew as the *huta* plays in areas on the left bank." [Vol. 5, p. 908].

In case you're wonderingjust how common these terms are in Polish place names, I did a quick count in the index of the *Euro-Atlas Polska, Atlas Drogowy.* (Note that in most cases the *Slownik geograficzny* lists far more places by each name, but I only counted those that bear the names now and are big enough to appear on 1:200,000 maps). There were 88 places bearing the names *Buda, Budy,* or *Budki,* or those names plus a second component, e. g., *Budy 'Zaklasztorne* (literally, "the sheds on the other side of the monastery"), to say nothing of the 6 *Nowe Budy's* ("new sheds"). There were *94Huta's, 2Hutka's,* and 5 *Hutki's,* as weil as 46 *Kqty's,* and 4l *Kuinica's.* There were 78 *Majdan's,* 7 *Majdany's,* and 3 *Majdanek's* (including the section of Lublin where the Nazissetup a concentration camp). As for the agricultural names, there were 115 places called *Nowa Wies,* another 43 with *Nowa Wies* plus a third name, 259 *W6lka's,* 33 *Lazy's,* 35 *Ligota's,* l3 *Lgota's,* 343 *Kolonia's,* and almost 400 *Wola's.*

[Reprinted from *Rodziny, The Journal of the Polish Genealogical Society of America.*]

FEEFHS Webmaster's Report

© by John D. Movius, Webmaster

The year 2000 represented a period of continued if not daily growth in the content the FEEFHS web site. This occured while I patiently awaited more donations to the *FEEFHS Memorial Fund.* Such funding will eventually permit further improvements in response speed and the security of our 2nd generation *Myron Grunwald Memorial Web Server.* Both improvements represent vitally important upgrades to our web presence.

Denial of Service (DoS) and other "Cracker" Attacks Continue. The DoS attack we experienced in July 1999 on the old FEEFHS web server was similar to the well-publicized DoS attacks that brought down major WWW sites like eBay, Yahoo and CNN in early 2000. However, our resultant hardware and software security upgrades in 1999 have permitted us to maintain a nearly 100% online performance record since then, so far.

This is in spite of an increasing number of daily attempts to penetrate or otherwise disrupt and bring down our web presence at http://feefhs.org. I can see these, as they occur, on our contact log. To me it is a periodic chilling reminder of the challenges of being online worldwide today.

Our large, detailed and active FEEFHS web site, the largest online forum for Central and Eastern European genealogy, is an attractive target or opportunity for individual "crackers" (the term for malicious Internet hackers). We must be constantly vigilant, and our Internet computer security measures must be periodically strengthened to resist such efforts.

To do so, as well as to increase web browser response speed at periods of peak activity, we depend upon contributions to the FEEFHS Memorial Fund to pay for these important additions. I am now investigating several speed and security possibilities: 1) adding a second Pentium III 450 MHZ CPU, 2) adding one to three additional 512 Meg DRAM memory chips, 3) adding a new UNIX or maybe a LINUX Operating System, 4) adding an improved stats program, 5) adding RAID (redundant reliability) and "hot swap" hardware and software to our server, 7) adding a DSL (or full dedicated T-1) link to the Internet (increased bandwidth) and/or 8) adding a "firewall" to further help maintain the security and integrity of our web server. Each of these possibilities cost from $500 to several thousand dollars to purchase.

Implementation of any of these important improvements to our Myron Grunwald Memorial web server depend upon your future donations to the Memorial Fund. It currently has a very modest bank savings account balance of about $800. To thank the FEEFHS web site for its help to you (and help protect its future availability), please send your donation (in $US) to the "FEEFHS Memorial Fund", P.O. Box 510898, Salt Lake City, Utah 84151-0898 today. Such is the price of vigilance today on the world wide web.

We are always looking for volunteers to our FEEFHS "Web Team" (both persons in Utah and others with email around the world). We also seek persons from our various organizations that are willing to learn our easy "lite HTML" coding program, so as to help this web master with the growing volume of stuff to post on the web site.

For those organizations interested in having a dedicated sub-directory of web pages that they can control (with their own password) and maintain (post on the web directly), this is now possible at a reasonable price. The cost is a one-time programming set-up task by our system administrator and a modest annual maintenance fee. Contact the FEEFHS Webmaster at feefhs@feefhs.org (or by mail at P.O. Box 510898, Salt Lake City, Utah 84151-0898) for details.

One of the ways many of our smarter organizations are finding the their web presence useful is by adding content to the web that is linked to their home page here (or to their "FEEFHS Resource Guide" page here, if they have a HomePage on another server). IGS is thought to receive over $1,000 a month in new memberships and research fees from the many pages posted here.

The *"Die Vorfahren" Pommern* database is the most active of the large online databases we have up. The largest is the *San Francisco Call* database. The latter helps replace records lost after the 1906 San Francisco Earthquake. Currently it covers 1869-1891, with yearly additions every several months from Jim Faulkinbury, C.G.R.S.

Our newest web database is the *Moravian Immigrant Database* (MID, a 4,000 person effort crated and maintained by Tom Hrncirik A.G., co-founder of the Moravian Heritage Society. The most effective thing many organizations can do is to submit the Table of Contents (TOC) of their newsletter and any databases (Such as the "Sharing our Heritage" (SOH) database of the Galizien German Descendants) to the Webmaster for posting.

These efforts are not without their rewards. Such efforts will pay big dividends for the organization or professional genealogist in the months ahead. Every name and locality posted is not only indexed by our **SWISH** web search engine (for our "WebSite Index" early each morning), but is also indexed by most major WWW web search engines (like HotBot, AltaVista, etc.) during their periodic updates every few months.

Thus all these names and localities are spread worldwide across the Internet for the growing ranks of web browsers to find and use to contact your organization, and at no additional cost. Even when you have a detailed file or database online with your own server, the addition of it to the well publicized FEEFHS Webserver will often double the WWW email contacts you receive. What a cost-effective way to promote your organization !

Significant Additions 2000

© by John D. Movius, Webmaster

Two Family History Library (FHL) created databases for Armenia and Kurland (Latvia) are now posted on the FEEFHS Website. The *FHL Armenia Parish Record Database* is now exclusively posted on the FEEFHS Website. This database was originally compiled by Sonya Mirzoyan, Director of the Central State Archives at Yeravan, and is based the holdings of that archive. Her document provides Armenian and Russian locality names for the Kingdom of Armenia. Approval to use this document came in September 1999. See it on the FEEFHS WebSite at: <http://feefhs.org/am/parish/locality/backgrnd.html>

Also posted is the Kurland Revision list microfilm listing first published in volume 6 of the FEEFHS Journal. You may visit this site at <http://feefhs.org/baltic/lv/kurland/backgrd.html>. Other additions posted the first half of 2000 are:

Updates to the Saxony Court Record Project: <http://feefhs.org/de/sax/fscrp/scrpamti.html>

A resource guide to East European maps: <http://feefhs.org/frl/maps/eeurmaps.html>

Additional glossary information for the book *Ksiegi Metrykalne i Stanu Cywilnego w Archiwach Pantstwowych w Polsee)*: <http://org/ah/gal/bookrev.html>

An initial attempt to !ist Polish localities covered by parish and civil records: <http://feefhs.org/pl/krnsc/kmscidx.html>. To volunteer to assist with this !ist, contact FEEFHS at feefhs@feefhs.org.

The largest FEEFHS database continues to be the *San Francisco Call* project by Jim Faulkinbury C.G.R.S. of Sacramento, California. He is recreating the recorder's office records, lost in great the earthquake and fire of 1906. It now consists of a 23 year index (1969-1892) plus a special collection. This amounts to around 235,000 vital records. The master index is found at <http://feefhs.org/fdb2/sfcalli.html>

The second largest database on the FEEFHS web site, *Die Vorfahren* (DV), was created by Jerry Dallum of San Antonio Texas, based on Pommern genealogy published in *Die Pommerschen Leute* (DPL) by the *Immigrant Genealogical Society's* Pommern SIG group at Burbank California. A second new DV for the year 2000 was posted recently at <http://feefhs.org/dpl/dv/indexdv.html>. Twenty two new *Kreis* and *Stadt* index files are also posted. This database now contains 130,369 persons (169 data files).

Tom Hrncirik, A.G., a co-founder of the *Moravian Heritage Society,* helped create and maintains a 4,000+ person MIO (Moravian Immigrant Database). He recently requested that FEEFHS post it on our WebSite. His "Part II", based on the book *Tarn za moem je Amerika* is posted on 4 data files. The index and background are at <http://feefhs.org/czs/mid/indexmid.html>.

Not to be forgotten are other important and extensive additions to online German genealogy. The largest an perhaps oldest of German genealogy collection in existence is the *Deutsches Geshlichterbuch* (DGB), published by C. A. Starke of Limburg an der Lahn, Germany. Started in 1898 in Silesia, they have now amassed 209 bands (volumes). We are in the process of creating FEEFHS Finding Aids for the surnames in selected volumes. The index, <http://feefhs.org/de/gi/dgb/dgbindex.html>, points to FEEFHS Finding Aids for Baden, Baltics, Darmstadt (2), Lippe and Obersachsen, and many bands from Pommern being prepared by volunteers.

A FEEFHS Finding Aid to *Russian Hera/dry and Nobility* is now posted at <http://feefhs.org/ru/gi/rhn/rhn-idx.html>. This 700 page book was published in 1993 and copyrighted by Dramco Publishers, Boynton Beach (now West Palm Beach) Florida and was authored by Donald R. Mandich and Joseph A. Placek. It covers the main body of Russian heraldry, as published by the Russian government in serial form from 1797 until 1840 under the title *Obschii Gerbobnik Dvorianskikh Rodov Vserossiiskoi.* Another impressive Germanic heraldry collection, *Internationales Sammelwerk von Wappen und Chronikon* (1989-1995), is a three volume opus of Helmut Fehringer. A surname index has been compiled as FEEFHS Finding Aid and is available at <http://feefhs.org/de/wappen/iswc-idx.html>. In addition a finding aid to the *General Index zu den Siebmacher'sehen Wappenbuchern,* 1605-1957" **(GISW)** has been posted (covering 10,000 persons of Germanic nobility) is found at <http://feefhs.org/de/gi/gisw/gisw-idx.htmi>.

In addition, a FEEFHS Finding Aid is now posted for the book *landwirtschaftliches Addressbuch der Provinz Pommern.* It covers several thousand farms/estates in Pommern in 1939 a <http://feefhs.org/de/porn/gi/lapp/lappidx.html>.

Recently, several maps were added to the FEEFHS web site from the *Harmsworth Atlas and Gazetteer* (circa 1909). These augment those from the *Blackie & Sons 1882 Atlas.* The *Harmsworth Atlas and Gazetteer* was published by Carmelite House, London.

This atlas contains 500 color maps and diagrams, and includes commercial statistics and 190 insets. These are indexed by a 284 page gazetteer of 105,000 names. This is an important atlas for several reasons. l) All localities are in the English language. 2) The publishing year is prior to the start of World War I and so illustrates the maximum geographic scope of the Austro-Hungarian, German and Russian Empires. It also is a generation later than the 1882 Blackie and Sons Atlas, offering a second set of Central and East European images and localities with English names for comparison. As time and funds permit, I hope to scan and

post all maps from this atlas for the Austro-Hungari n and German Empires. No other sources are known to ex1st for this resource. Please advise the FEEFHS Webmaster at P.O. Box 2660, Salt Lake City, UT 84151-2660, or feefhs@feefhs.org if you have information conceming other copies at a library, archive or other institution.

The *Harmsworth Atlas* map scans are copyrighted and posted on the web at 150 dpi (about 800 x 1090 pixels). Maps range are from 500K to 840K in size. Larger, more detailed (300 dpi) downloads are also available for personal use and printout. These range in size 13 Megs up.

Typical map scales are from 1:9,000,000 (1 inch =142 miles) down to 1:6,500,000 (1 inch = 103 miles). Some inset maps show Odessa at a scale of 1: 100,000 and St. Petersburg and its Kronstadt Ship Canal at 1:500,000.

Six double page maps are now posted for the regions of Russia in Europe and the Caucasus, Central and South (European) Russia, Asia Minor and Armenia, Central Asia, Japan and Sakhalin, Asiatic Russia and the Siberian Railway. They can all be found on the *Harmsworth Map Index* site at <http://feefhs.org/maps/harm/harmidx.html >. An important part of this new collection is the companion FEEFHS Gazetteer (A thru G has been completed as of 1 June) at <http://feefhs.org/maps/harm/haggazidx.html>. This place name listing was extracted from the printed gazetteer. When completed the web gazetteer of these maps will permit web browsers to use FEEFHS search engine to spot the coordinates and find any name on a map for them by using the FEEFHS WebSite Index.

People often ask about why such maps load easily in their web browser, but cannot be printed out. Please note FEEFHS web maps cannot be printed out by your home printer. This is because you do not have sufficient pri ter RAM. lt is suggested that you download the high resolution (300 dpi) map version to a ZIP or CDR/CDWR disk and have a commercial digital reprographics service or printer run off a copy. For more details, see *"Scanning and Printing Harmsworth Atlas and other Oversized Maps"* at <http://feefhs.org/maps/harm/scnprint.html>.

FEEFHS Webmaster, John Movius

How Did the Web ComeAbout?
© by Robert Freeman

Nearly everyone seems to know that until recently the Internet was a network of computers limited to the scientific community, which has recently grown beyond all expectations thanks to the WEB. Few know that the WEB was designed by a young scientist, Marc Andreesen, at the Swiss atomic research laboratory, CERN, and fewer still know that it was created to solve a burgeoning problem causcd by the Internet itself. Andreesen saw that the Internet was starting to degrade the formal structure of the scientific communications at CERN, mainly through the popularity of its major application, e-mail. Useful scientific communication provides evidentiary trails that lead from proofto conclusion, whereas e-mail was informal and tended to encourage off-hand remarks and undocumented speculation. Without being able to bind proofs with conclusions, he saw that the conclusions would become suspect.

In addition the rapidity of the Internet was starting to cause problems. lt seems that as soon as the communications among scientists were flowing electronically at lnternet speeds it became impossible for them to work through the sheer volume of messages and to follow modifications in joint writing efforts as they were introduced into the documentation. Andreesen wanted to find a way to use the speed and convenience of the Internet, but not lose any of the details essential to critical communications, especially the trails of proof. He did this by inventing a way to link items in a given text with related items that may or may not be used in a given reading, such that the final document could be relatively succinct, but the supporting materials could be any size, and be used narrowly, deeply, broadly, or not at all, depending on the user's need. Of course this became the familiar underlined links on WEB pages, links that create the real power of the WEB.

But the Internet itself, even without the wonderful WEB overlay, is an achievement worthy of the prize of the millennium, if there should ever be one. Because the "net" in Internet connects computers world wide, it forms nothing Jess than a world brain, that provides a way for)arge numbers of people to do things together, whether to solve problems or to play games. The author was fortunate enough to have participated in the formation of the Internet and its forerunners, the networks that shared the resources of !arge research computers among scientists located around the world. Even though we made hugely successful linkages among scientists, which allowed them to share computer access via terminals-teletypewriters at the time-the costs for all aspects, the computers, the communications equipment and lines, were affordable only by government agencies like the Department of Defense.

Vannevar Bush had already published, As We May Think, in 1945, which predicted the development of a machine that would store vast amounts of information and

provides users with infonnation trails as they navigated through it. From the earliest computer usage it seemed natural that we were striving to implement such a "Memex" system, as he called it. By 1958, when I entered the field, we had the technical means do it on a very limited scale, but not with a machine the size of a desk that he envisioned, but one as big as a city block, and holding less infonnation than resides on a floppy disk.

About the same time John Bardeen, William Shockly and Walter Brattain invented the transistor, which led to the solution of the size problem. Reynold Johnson's team at IBM invented the hard disk drive, which led to the solution of the infonnation storage problem. Nevertheless the limiting factor was still cost: the communications system required that we lease a telephone line every time we wanted to link users in Massachusetts, say, and our Jaboratories at System Development Corporation (SDC) in Santa Monica, California, and a central computer, still huge by today's standards, which could handle only one job at a time.

From 1960, when the first communications satellite was launched, until 1965, many people in many agencies worked to reduce the cost by enabling joint simultaneous use of computers-time sharing, as it was called. At SDC in 1965 we participated by configuring our DoD research computer, an IBM Q-32, as a time-sharing system, on which dozens of researchers could work simultaneously via lines running throughout our facility. Through leased lines we regularly served scientists at MIT's Lincoln Laboratory in Bedford, Massachusetts. On occasion we also set up overseas links with such agencies as the Karolinska Medical Center in Stockholm, Sweden, which was a major achievement and received broad press coverage. While we had created a way to share computer resources, we needed to make it practical beyond Santa Monica. The problem was the high cost of leasing the lines coupled with the fact that in typical person-to-computer sessions most of the time was left unused. Digital simply does not fill up the lines as does analog. In fact the few bits it takes to send digital commands and responses left the lines unused for over ninety nine percent of the time. We wanted to find a way to increase utilization of the expensive lines by sharing them among many users. The solution came out of the work of Paul Baran at our parent organization, the Rand Corporation, who proposed that messages from many different computers, if cut up into small strings, each headed by the address of a recipient computer, could be sent out into a network of computers, and could not only find their way to the computer with the correct address but be reassembled back into the original messages. By 1969 with the help of SDC computer scientists a working network bad been built by the Advanced Research Projects Agency (ARPA}, giving it the name ARPANET. By 1971 SDC was one of fifteen host sites on the net, which was providing thousands of DoD personnel around the country with e-mail and the ability to exchange computer flies.

One of the most creative thinkers in the field of global computer networks is a person not associated with any of the major laboratories, Ted Nelson, who early on (1965) coined the tenn "hypertext". At the first Computer Faire in San Francisco (1981) I sat enthralled hearing Ted call the faithful to come forward and support the development of his system, the Xanadu, which he envisioned as a system much like the Internet. In my view the most important feature of his system, one not yet implemented in the Internet, is the concept of pay-per-page for everything transmitted. Information creators would automatically receive credits for their work against which they could draw credits for infonnation received. Alas, although he put in years of work trying to build enough of a Xanadu system to demonstrate it, he never succeeded. According to Wired Magazine, he is currently in Japan still trying to make his unique system work, but without success.

Today, all of the elements of a first-rate, initial worldwide digital communications system are operating and becoming available to more thousands of people everyday. Moreover, most of the new participants are getting onto the system with such ease, and with greatly increased services like as broad band and füll-time connection, that it seems inevitable that usage will soon reach a point where normal life will be fully integrated with the WEB. Not only will we conduct all of our business over the net, but all of our personal interactions too, except where we are actually, as opposed to virtually, in the same place.

lt would be easy to take off from this point into the exciting realm of speculation about the WEB and how it will change the future. Bill Gates and many other have done this and are doing a good job of proposing various scenarios. Closer to home, Jet me finish by noting something that FEEFHS members themselves might not know, even as they interact with the FEEFHS WEB pages. Currently FEEFHS is doing pioneering work on the WEB. lt has created a unique site for on-line researchers, called a portal, which provides easy access to family history data. lt is a model for sites used in al l fields of human endeavor to enter into the data realm of their particular interest.

FEEFHS 2000 Convention Summary

© by Lev Finkelstein

The 7h Annual FEEFHS Conference, held in Salt Lake City, Utah, was an information-packed three days in which many prominent and well-versed presenters covered the panorama of the resources and procedures for genealogical research in Central and Eastem Europe. The keynote speech of the conference was given by Dennis B. Neuenschwander, a General Authority of the LDS Church. Eider Neuenschwander served as an early negotiator for microfilming in eastem Europe. He saluted the dedicated efforts of those who preserved genealogical records during the Communist period regime as weil as the diligence of those now mining their genealogical content. He reflected upon the meaning of all this activity for the living and future generations. The rest of this report summarizes the material covered in the conference. Those responsible for organizing the program thank all who gave unselfishly of their time and knowledge to benefit researchers at all levels from novice to advanced.

Central Europe

Central Europe consists of those territories belong to the empires of Germany and Austro-Hungary. Steven Blodgett provided an overview of researching German Empire records both in Salt Lake on microfilm and the originals overseas. Other presenters dealt with more specific regions. Toni Perrone covered sources and the historical context in Baden/Württemberg, Hessen, Pomerania, Rhineland, Silesia/Posen. She also detailed the resources of the Immigrant Genealogical Society founded in North Hollywood, Califomia in 1982 to help Americans trace their ancestors' origins, particularly in the German-speaking areas of Europe. Trudy Schenk described databases created for emigrants from Saxony, Thuringia,

Conference co-chair Kahlile B. Mehr and FEEFHS 1st Vice-president, Laura Hanowski

Bavaria, Baden and Württemberg. Workshops also covered Saxon and Silesian genealogical problems.

Several presenters dealt with the refreshingly unique topics. Laraine Ferguson showed how to use finding aids and indexes to locate references to sumames in published sources and on the Internet pertaining to areas now in Germany and Poland. Arlene Eakle reviewed compiled American and European sources for Prussian ancestry, as well as German naming pattems in German areas of Europe as weil as in the German enclaves of North America. Horst Reschke presented: 1) a cross-section of his responses to genealogical research problems from correspondents to *Heritage Quest,* 2) the rich and largely unknown

*Peter Towey of the Anglo-German Family History Society*

genealogical records of the German royal and noble lords, whose Jives were inextricably intertwined for a thousand years with the Jives of German commoners, and 3) German military records of genealogical value that survived World Warll.

A welcome participant from the other side of the Atlantic, Peter Towey, discussed researching the immigrants who sojoumed in the United Kingdom on their way to North America. He provided information as weil on his organization, the Anglo-German Family History Society, which provides its 1,200 members a name index database of more than 550,000 entries conceming Germans in the United Kingdom. Also describing the meanderings of migrants, Arlene Eakle showed that immigrants often moved around Europe before coming America.

With regard to the Austro-Hungarian Empire, Duncan Gardiner discussed the history and geography of the Habsburg Empire after the compromise of 1867 which created Austria-Hungary as weil as how to access and read the sources in the successor countries. More specifically, he also detailed the origins and U.S. settlement of Bohemian
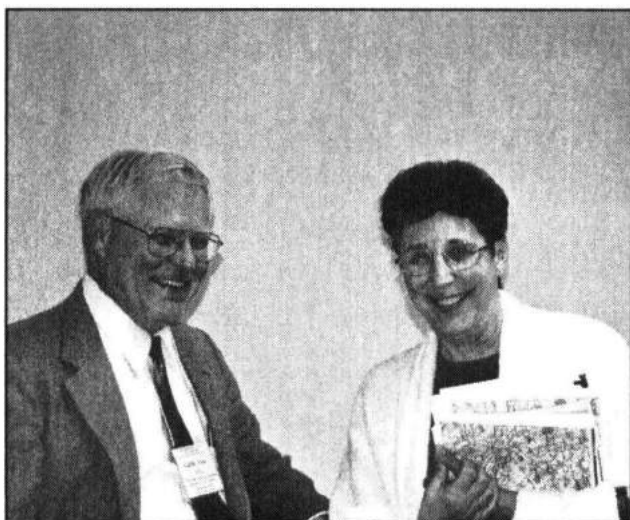
FEEFHS Executive Council members
Marsha Gustad and Charles Hall

and Moravian immigrants. Other presentations handled the other successor countries. Daniel Schlyter presented a case study on overcoming various obstacles to Slovak research such as finding the specific place of origin, determining the availability of records, overcoming language problems, recognizing naming patterns, and using appropriate gazetteers. Kahlile Mehr discussed the specifics of accessing records in Croatian and Slovenian archives while Steven Blodgett delved into the Austrian military records, church records, and population registers available at the Family History Library. Marek Koblanski taught from experience how to prepare for research in Polish archives while Daniel Schlyter discussed the prime genealogical sources of Poland.

EastEurope

The conference also provided a comprehensive look at research in east Europe. In a sequence of classes, Beth Long and Lazl6 Rudolf (a participant coming to the conference from his Hungarian homeland) covered an intriguing instance of researchers on two continents making a major contribution together. Their topic was the Bukovina Hungarians (Szekely), their origins in Transylvania, their migration to Moldavia and Bukovina in the 1780s, their relocation to Bacska in 1941, their flight from Bachka and resettlement in Tolna and Baranya counties of Hungary.

Henning Schroeder, Kurt Wochholtz and Charles Hall
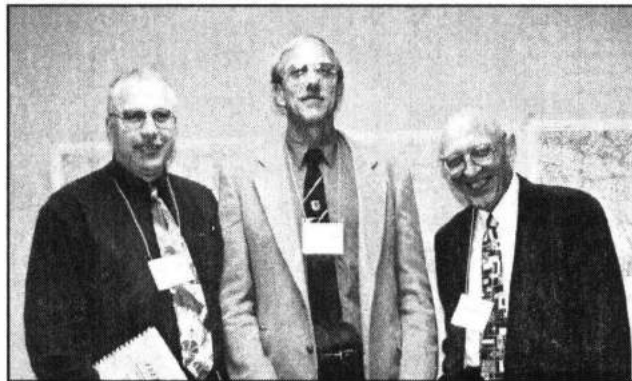
Lazl6 Rudolf described his research experiences in Bukovina and Romania, tracking down missing church books in Bukovina and Bachka, and the work of the *Szekely Szövetseg* in preserving Szekely history and culture. Beth Long described the parish records of five villages and the database being created from these records. She also discussed the Szekely who immigrated to Saskatchewan; focusing on ships' records available from the Canadian National Archives, Saskatchewan family and local histories and Saskatchewan parish records available on Family History Library microfilms; as weil as the retum migration of some back to Bukovina.

In an expansive three-part lecture, Thomas Edlund presented a broad overview of research procedures for the records of the Russian Empire, including an one hour Russian language primer, a review of document types and content, and the research potential of imperial records. Addressed were rabbinate, mosque and church books, revision lists, and census retums; accessing sources in Salt

Rick Rye, Russian language translator for the American Historical Society of Germans from Russia, with Dave Obee of Genealogy Unlimited

Lake City or at Family History Centers worldwide; identifying and understanding inventories, writing letters in order to access sources not available through the Family History Library. Kahlile Mehr provided additional detail on one specific record type, the revision lists, or head tax registers conducted 1721-1859. Marek Koblanski gave an overview of research in Ukraine, describing the records, their location, and providing tips on how to prepare for a productive research trip. Kahlile Mehr did the same for Belarus and the Baltic nations of Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania.

Many presenters focused on Germans from Russia topics. David Obee reviewed the wide spectrum of sources now available to research ancestry back to the German colonies of Russia and Ukraine. Gwen Pritzkau described the network of village research groups which coordinates research among those pursuing their ancestry back to German Russians. David Obee, Irmgard Ellingson, and Thomas Edlund all discussed their experiences with the *Einwandererzentrale* (EWZ) records, a source, only recently available, conceming ethnic Germans repatriated

from occupied territories in Eastern Europe, primarily from Ukraine and Poland. Irmgard Ellingson detailed the resources for doing research for German ancestors from Galicia, Volhynia, and Bukovina, which now comprise much of western Ukraine.

North America and General

A Iarge group of presenters discussed North American sources and the issue of crossing the Atlantic back to the specific point of origin in Europe. Laura Hanowski handled the overall perspective of finding ancestral homes through North American records and then more specifically identified not only traditional but also lesser known Canadian immigration records. Charles Hall discussed using the *Atlantic Bridge to Germany* series to find your locality in Germany. Richard Dougherty covered the area of German-American church and civil sources for finding a German place of origin. Jim Faulkinbury described U. S. naturalization laws, the resulting record types from colonial through current times, and how to locate them today. Trudy Schenk provided information on the emigration and immigration records as well as published versions of these records. Finally, Maryan Egan-Baker reviewed how to trace east European ancestry through passports and World War I draft registration; while Arlene Eakle discussed the use of census records for this purpose.

Two of the key figures in the automation efforts of the Family and Church history Department reviewed new products available to all researchers. Randy Bryson presented FamilySearch Internet, one of the most used web sites not only in genealogy but on the net. This site provides access to hundreds of millions of names as well as the microfilm sources of the Family History Library gathered from most nations of the world. Steve Cannon described Personal Ancestral File 4.0, a Windows-based version of the LDS Church program for recording, organizing, and sharing genealogical information. John Movius gave computer demonstrations and updates on what is new in central and east European research.

There were a number of miscellaneous topics. Baerbel Johnson, Kahlile Mehr, and David Obee reviewed the changing boundaries of central and east Europe as empires eclied and new nation states came into existence. They 1dent1fied the gazetteers, maps, and atlases that identify place names and jurisdictions for this area. Daniel Schlyter reviewed the Family History Library's resources and facilities directed to help the researchers with Jewish ancestry. John Alleman covered the use of foreign Janguage dictionaries in finding information that at first glance does not appear to be there.

2001 Convention News

The 200 I International Conference of the Federation of East European Family History Societies will be held at the Ramada Inn South Airport, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Located close to Mitchell International Airport, ten minutes from downtown Milwaukee, the convention site is also close to the Milwaukee County Zoo, County Stadium, museums, theaters and shopping. There is free hotel van service and parking. A complimentary breakfast is served until 9:00 a.m.

There are 190 guest rooms (138 non-smoking) on five floors. The room rate with conference discount when they are hooked before September 5, 2001 will be $52 per night (approximately $64 with taxes). Amenities include a heated indoor pool, sauna, and whirlpool; hair dryers; remote control 25" televisions with ESPN and CNN; and VCR rentals. Check in time is 2:00 p.m. Check out time is 12:00 p.m. For reservations, contact:

Ramada Inn South Airport
6401 South 13th Street
Milwaukee, WI 53221
1-414-764-5300 (Hotel)
1-888-298-2054 (Reservations)
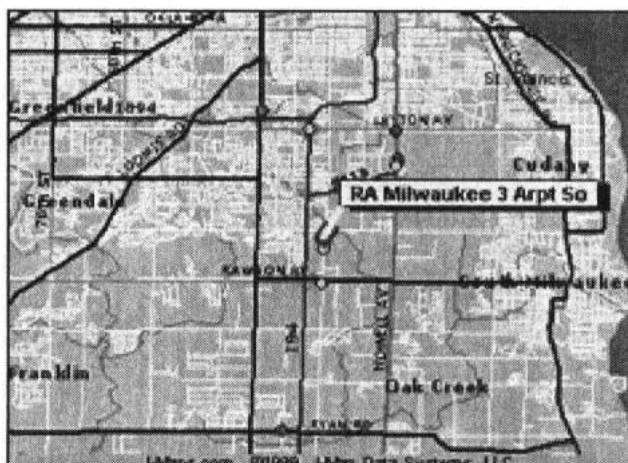
FEEFHS Societies & Organizations

The following societies and organizations have homepages or Resource Guide listings on the FEEFHS web site at http://feelbs.org. To find the homepage of a particular societu, use the web site index.

AHSGRinternational
631 DStreet
Lincoln,Nebraska68502-1199

AHSGR, California District Council
3233 North West Avenue
FresnoCA 93705-3402

AHSGR, Central California Chapter
3233 North West Avenue
Fresno CA 93705-3402

AHSGR, North Star Chapter
6226 5ᵗʰ Avenue South
Richfield MN 55423-1637

Anglo-German Family History Society
14 River Reach
Teddington, Middlesex, TW 11 9QL, England

ApatitApathy Ancestral Association
191 Selma Avenue
Englewood FL 34223-3830

Avotaynu, Inc.
155 North Washington Avenue
Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621-11742

Banat Online Discussion Group
c/o Bob Madler, 2510 Snapdragon Street
Bozeman, MT 59718

BLITZ (Russian-Baltic Information Service)
907 Mission Avenue
San Rafael CA 94901; St. Petersburg Russia

Bukovina Society of the Americas
P.O.Box81
EllisKS67637-0081

Bukovina Szekely Project
c/o Beth Long, 12930 Via Dei Valedor
San Diego, CA 92129-3047

California Czech and Slovak Club
P.O. Box 20542
Castro Valley CA 94546-8542

Concord/Walnut Creek Family History Center
1523 North El Camino Drive
Clayton CA 94517-1028

Conversations with the Elders (Chelyabinsk, Siberia)
c/o Fr. Blaine Burkey, O.F.M.Cap. St. Crispin Friary
3731 Westminster Place, St. Louis MO63108-3707

Croatian Roots Research Service
161 East 88ᵗʰ Street
New York NY 10128-2245

Czech and Slovak Genealogy Society of Arizona
4921 East Exeter Boulevard
PhoenixAZ85018-2942

Czech and Slovak American Genealogy Society ofIllinois
P.O.Box313
Sugar Grove IL 60554-0313

Czechoslovak Society of Artsand Sciences (CVU)
1703 Mark Lane
Rockville MD 20852-4106

DAGs' Latvian Page
BoulderCO

Davis Genealogical Club and Library
c/o Davis Senior Center, 648 A Street
DavisCA95616-3602

Die Vorfahren Pommern Database
c/o Jerry Datum, 9315 Claret Street
San Antonio TX 78250-2523

East European Genealogical Society Inc.
P.O.Box2536
Winnipeg, MB R3C 4A7, Canada

European Focus Photography
P.O.Box550
Bountiful UT 84011-0550

Family History Library
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City UT 84150-1003

Family Tree Genealogical & Probate Research Bureau
Falk Minsa UTCA 8
Budapest, Hungary H-1055

Galizien German Descendants
2035 Dorsch Road
WalnutCreekCA94598-1126

Genealogical Forum ofOregon, Inc.
2130 SW 5th Avenue
Portland OR 97201-4934

Genealogical lnstitue
P.O.Boxl29
Tremnton UT84337-0129

Genealogical & Historical Council of the Sacramento Valley. P.O.Box214749
Sacramento CA 95821-0749

Genealogy Unlimited, lnc.
4687 Falaise Drive
Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V8Y 184

German-Bohemian Heritage Society
P.O.Box822
New UlmMN 56073-0822

German Genealogical Digest, lnc.
P.O.Box 112054
SaltLakeCityUT84147-2054

German Genealogical Society ofAmerica
2125 Wright Avenue, Suite C-9
La VemeCA91750-5814

Germanic Genealogy Society
P.O.Boxl6312
St. Paul MN 55116-0312

German Research and Translation, Inc.
100 l South 1020 West
Woods Cross, Utah 84087-2074

German Research Association, lnc.
P.O.Box711600
SanDiegoCA92171-1600

Germans from Russia Heritage Collection
c/o NDSU Libraries, P.O. Box 5599
Fargo ND 58105-5599

Germans from Russia Heritage Society (GRUS)
1008 East Central Avenue
BismarckND58501-1936

Germans from Russia Heritage Society
1008 East Central Avenue
Bismarck ND 58501-1936

GRUS, Northern California Chapter
6304 39th Avenue
Sacramento CA 95824-1912

Gesher Galicia
165 8 Estate Circle
Naperville IL 60565

Glückstal Colonies Research Association
611 Esplanade
Redondo Beach CA 90277-4130

Gottscheer Heritage and Genealogy Association
174 South Hoover Avenue
Louisville CO 80027-2130

Heimatmuseum der Deutschen aus Bessarabien
Florienstrasse 17
70188 Stuttgart, Germany

Institute for Migration & Ancestral Research
Richard-Wagner-Str. 3l
D-18119 Wamemünde, Germany

Immigrant Genealogy Society
P.O. Box 7369
Burbank CA 91510-7369

International Institute of Archival Science
Glavnitrg7
62000 Maribor Slovenia

Jewish Genealogical Society oflllinois
P.O.Box515
Northbrook IL 60065-0515

Jewish Genealogical Society ofLos Angeles
P.O.Box55443
ShennanOaksCA91413-5544

Jewish Genealogical Society of Pittsburgh
21315th Avenue
PittsburghPA 15219-5505

Jewish Historical Society ofSouthern Alberta
914 Royal Avenue SW
Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2T OL5

Kashubian Association ofNorth America (KANA)
P.O.Box27732
MinneapolisMN 55427-7732

Knobloch Genealogical Archives
P.O.Box312
PL 50-950 Wroclaw 2, Poland

Landsmannschaft der Deutschen aus Russland
Raitelsbergstrasse 49
70188 Stuttgart, Germany

FEEFHS Societies & Organizations

"A Letter from Siberia"
c/o Fr. Blaine Burkey, O.F.M.Cap., St. Crispin Friary
3731 Westminster Place, St. Louis, MO 63108-3707

Lietuvos Bajoru Karaliskoji Sajunga
c/o Daiva Zygas, 950 East Lobster Trap Lane
Tempe AZ 85283

The Linden Tree
1204 West Prospect Street
CloquetMN 55720-1332

MEK- Magyar Electronikus Könytvar
University ofMiskolc, Miskolc, Hungary
(Hungarian Electronic Library)

Mennonite Historical Library
c/o Goshen College 1700 South Main Street
Goshen IN 46526-4724

Mesa Arizona Family History Center
41 South Hobson Street
MesaAZ 85204-10214l(no mail to this location)

Milwaukee County Genealogical Society
P.O.Box27326
Milwaukee Wl53227-0326

Milwaukee Wisconsin Family History Center
c/o Shirley A. Schreiber, 9600 West Grange Avenue
Haies Corners WI 53130

Minnesota Genealogical Society
5768 Olson Memorial Highway
Golden Yalley MN 55422

Monroe, Juneau, Jackson Genealogical Workshop
1016 Jane Drive
Sparta WI 54656

Moravian Heritage Society
c/o Thomas Hmcirik, A.G. 31910 Road 160
Visalia CA 93292-9044

Ontario Genealogy Society
40 Orchard View Boulevard, Suite 102
Toronto, ON M4R IB9, Canada

Palatines to America (National)
Capital University, P. 0. Box 101
Columbus OH 43209-2394

Picton Press
P.O.Box250
Rockport, Maine 04856

Pokrajinski Arhiv Maribor
Glavnitrg7
62000 Maribor, Slovenia

Polish Genealogical Society of America
c/o Paul Valaska, Pres., 984 Milwaukee Avenue
Chicago IL 60621-4101

Polish Genealogical Society of California
c/o Paul R. Lipinski, Pres., P.O. Box 713
Midway City CA 92655-0713

Polish Gen. Soc. ofGreaterCleveland
c/o John F. Szuch, 105 Pleasant View Drive
Seville OH 44273-9507

Polish Genealogical Society ofMassachusetts
c/oJohnF. SkibiskiJr.,Pres., P.O. Box 381
Northhampton MAO 1061

Polish Genealogical Society ofMichigan
c/o Burton History College 5201 Woodward Street
Detroit MI 48202

Polish Genealogical Society ofMinnesota
5768 Olson Memorial Highway
Golden Valley MN

Die Pommersehen Leute (Pommern Newsletter)
c/o IGS Pommern SIG, P.O. Box 7369
BurbankCA 91510

Romanian American Heritage Center
2540 Grey Tower Road
Jackson MI 49201-2208

Routes to Roots (Jewish)
c/o Miriam Weiner, C.G., 136 Sandpiper Key
Secaucus NJ 07094-2210

Rusin Association ofMinnesota
c/o Larry Goga, 1115 Pineview Lane North
Plymouth MN 55441-4655

Russian-American Genealogical Archival Service (RAGAS)
192918[h] St,N.W.,Suite 1112
Washington, DC 20009-1710

Sacramento Muti-Region Family History Center
8556 Pershing Avenue
Fairüaks CA 95628

Santa Clara County Historical and Genealogical Society
2635 Homestead Road
Santa Clara CA 95051-1817

Saskatchewan Genealogy Society, Provincial Headquarters
P.O.Box1894
Regina, SK S4P 3El, Canada

Schroeder and Fuelling
P.O.Box 100822
51608 Gummersbach, Westfalen, Germany

Silesian-American Genealogy Society
1910 East 5685 South
SaltLakeCity UT 84121-1343

Silesian Genealogical Society of Wroclaw, "Worsten"
P.O.Box312
PL 50-950 Wroclaw 2 POLAND

SIPEO (Greek Association of Family History & Tradition)
P.O. Box 711027
Salt Lake City UT 84171-1027

Slavic Research Institute
c/o Thomas Hmcirik, A.G., 31910 Road 160
VisaliaCA 93292-9044

Slovak Heritage & Folklore Society
c/o Helene Cincebeaux, 151 Colebrook Drive
RochesterNY 14617-2215

[Slovak) SLRP-Surname Location Reference Project
c/o Joseph Hornack, Dir. P.O. Box 31831
Cleveland OH 44131

SLOVAK-WORLD (Slovakian Genealogy Listserver)
c/o Forest Research Institute
Zvolen, Slovakia

Slovenian Genealogical Society
Lipica 7,4220
Skofja Loka, Slovenia

Slovenian Genealogy Society International Headquarters
52OldFarmRoad
CampHillPA 17011-2604

Slovenska Genealogicko-Heraldicka Spolocnost pri Matici Slovenskej. c/o Matica Slovenska-Biographical Institute
Novomeskeho 32. 032 52 Martin, Slovakia

Society for German-American Studies
c/oLaVernJ. Rippley, Ph.D., St Olafs College
Northfield MN 55057-1098

Society for German Genealogy in Eastern Europe
P.O.Box73074
Calgary, Alberta, T2V 5H9 Canada

Society of Svenskbyborna
c/o Karl-OlofHinas
Gute, Bai, S-620 30 Slite, Sweden

The Swiss Connection (Swiss Newsletter)
2845 North 72nd Street
Milwaukee WI53210-1106

Theresientaler Heimatbund
Hofwiesenstrasse 16
D-74405 Gaildorf, Germany

Tirolese Trentini di Minnesota, Stelladel Nord
c/o RitaPerry 612 NW 6th Street
Chisholm,MN 55719

Towarzystwo Genealogiczno-Heraldyczne
Wodna 27 (Palac Gorkow)
61-781 Poznan, Poland

Travel Genie Maps
3815 Calhoun Avenue
Ames 1A 50010-4106

Ukrainian Genealogical & Historical Society of Canada
R.R.#2
Cochrane, Alberta T0L 0W0, Canada

United Romanian Society
14512Roya!Drive
Sterling Heights MI 48312

Western Australian Genealogical Society
Attn: Journals Officer, Unit 6, 48 May Street
Bayswater, Western Australia 6053 Australia

Worsten Genealogical Society of Wroclaw, Poland
P.O.Box312
PL 50-950, Wroclaw 2, Poland

Your Family Connection
4653 Avenida Rio Dei Oro
YorbaLinda CA 92886-3013

Zickydorf (Banat) **Village Association**
2274 Baldwin Bay
Regina, Saskatchewan, S4V 1H2, Canada

Zhurtavannie Bialaruskaj Shliachty (ZBS)
P.O.Box 124Minsk74,220074,Belarus
(Association of Belarus Nobility)

Zwiazek Szlachty Polskiej (ZSP)
81-701 Sopot 1, Skr. Poczt. 79, Poland/Polska
(Association of Polish Nobility)

FEEFHS Membership Application and Subscription Form

Name of Organization or Personal Name: _____ _

_____

Address: -

City: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _   State/Country: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _   ZIP/Postal Code: _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Telephone: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _   Fax: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _   E-Mail: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

(Please check the appropriate box below to indicate your desired involvement with FEEFHS.)

D Organizational Membership

      o Under 250 members   (dues $25 per year)
      D 250-500 members   (dues $35 per year)
      o Over 500 members   (dues $50 per year)

D Individual Membership   (dues $25 per year)

D Subscription to *FEEFHS Journal* only

      o Personal   ($30 per year)
      D Library or Archive   ($40 per year)

If you are applying for FEEFHS membership, please complete the reverse side of this form.

Additionally, a donation towards the FEEFHS Website is greatly appreciated.
    $_ _ _   **Myron Grunwald Memorial Fund (for purchase of faster server)**
    $_ _ _   **Website Operating Expense**

Mail your check or bank draft with the appropriate membership dues or subscription fee in U.S. dollars to:

FEEFHS Treasurer, P.O. Box 510898, Salt Lake City, UT 84151-0898

Benefits of FEEFHS Membership

    -Subscription to *FEEFHS Journal* and newsletter.
    -Homepage on the http://feefhs.org website for your genealogical society or genealogy-related business.
    -Promotion of your genealogical society or genealogy-related business, it's publications, projects, and services.
    -Assistance in locating resources and training for new and developing genealogical societies.
    -Opportunities for networking and collaboration with other FEEFHS members.
    -Opportunities for FEEFHS co-sponsorship of your society's conferences and other events.
    -Preferred involvement in FEEFHS International Conventions and other FEEFHS-sponsored events.
    -Preferred invitation to publish in *FEEFHS Journal,* on FEEFHS website, or in FEEFHS monograph series.
    -Query privileges in *FEEFHS Journal* and on FEEFHS website.
    -A listing on FEEFHS online *Resource Guide to East European Genealogy* for professional researchers.
    -Right to select a representative from your organization to serve on the board of directors of FEEFHS.
    -Right to vote annually for FEEFHS officers.
    -Opportunity to serve on FEEFHS committees.
    -Opportunity to serve as a FEEFHS officer, etc.

FEEFHS Membership Application (continued)

(Please answer the following questions as part of your membership application.)

Your representative on the FEEFHS Board of Directors

N a m e : ------------------------------------

Address: ------------------------------------

City: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ State/Country: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ ZIP/Postal Code: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Telephone: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ Fax: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ E-Mail: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Editor of your Organization's Publication

N a m e : ------------------------------------

Address: ------------------------------------

City: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ State/Country: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ ZIP/Postal Code: _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Telephone: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ Fax: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ E-Mail: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Name of publication: ------------------------------

Questions for Member Organizations

Major conferences and/or special events: _____

Terms of membership, including dues: _

Do you provide translation services? _ _ _ _ Which languages? _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
Do you provide research services? _ _ _ Please describe: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Questions for Individual Members and FEEFHS Board of Directors Representatives

Ethnic/religious/national area of interest: _
Language skills: ------------------------------------
Computer skills: _
Type of computer: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ O/S: _ _ _ _ _ _ Word processor: _ _ _ _ Modem speed: _ _ _ _ _

Will you volunteer to participate in the following FEEFHS activities? (Check all that apply.):
___ Speak at FEEFHS conventions
___ Staff a FEEFHS table at a non-FEEFHS event
___ Prepare lists of archives, libraries, holdings, etc.
___ Type transcriptions/extractions, etc.
___ Write HTML for FEEFHS website
___ Mentor a new or developing society
___ Answer genealogy research queries
___ Write or solicit articles for *FEEFHS Journal*

___ Translate articles for FEEFHS publications
___ Extract data from microfilm/fiche
___ Compile bibliographies
___ Serve on convention planning committee
___ Participate in research projects
___ Be a contributing editor for *FEEFHS Journal*
___ Publicize FEEFHS events & services in your area
___ Serve as a FEEFHS officer

(Please attach additional information, comments, and suggestions, if necessary.)

CALL FOR PAPERS

The Federation of East European Family History Societies is excited to announce:

FEEFHS CONVENTION 2001
5-7 OCTOBER 2001

RAMADA INN SOUTH AIRPORT
6401 South 13th South, Milwaukee, WI

The conference program committee extends an invitation to all interested parties to submit suggestions for possible lecture topics on genealogical sources, research techniques, databases, projects in all European countries east of and including Germany and Austria. Tentative plans are for lectures, panels, and workshops in the following areas:

U.S. Immigration Records, European Emigration Records
Germanic and Slavic Genealogy
Polish, Belarus, Ukrainian, Moldovan, Russian, Baltic, and Balkan Research
Internet Sources for Eastern European Genealogy
East European Databases

Please submit proposals to:

Kahlile Mehr, Program Chair
FEEFHS Convention 2001
412 South 400 West
Centerville, UT 84014
mehrmp@uswest.net

You will be sent by post or e-mail a submission form in which you can provide a title, and synopsis of what would be covered, audio-visual requirements, and contact information for us to keep in touch as the program is crafted.

DEADLINE FOR SUBMISSION: 31 MARCH 2001